

G 500

G 55 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Further, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully before putting it aside. Then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
A DaimlerChrysler Company

<b>Introduction</b> .....	9
Product information .....	9
Operator's Manual .....	10
Service and warranty information ..	10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles .....	11
Maintenance .....	12
Roadside Assistance .....	12
Change of address or ownership....	13
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada.....	13
Where to find it.....	15
Symbols.....	16
Operating safety .....	17
Proper use of the vehicle .....	17
Problems with your vehicle.....	18
Reporting safety defects.....	19
Reporting safety defects .....	19

<b>At a glance</b> .....	21
Cockpit.....	22
Instrument cluster .....	24
Multifunction steering wheel .....	26
Center console .....	27
Upper part .....	27
Lower part .....	28
Overhead control panel .....	29
Door control panel.....	30
<b>Getting started</b> .....	31
Unlocking .....	32
Unlocking with the SmartKey.....	32
Adjusting .....	34
Seats.....	34
Steering wheel .....	37
Mirrors.....	38

Driving.....	40
Fastening the seat belt .....	40
Starting the engine .....	43
Switching on headlamps.....	46
Turn signals and high beam .....	46
Windshield wipers.....	47
Rear window wiper/washer.....	48
Problems while driving.....	49
Parking and locking.....	50
Parking brake .....	50
Switching off headlamps.....	51
Turning off engine.....	51
<b>Safety and Security</b> .....	53
Occupant safety .....	54
Airbags .....	55
Seat belts .....	60
Children in the vehicle .....	63
Blocking rear door window operation .....	69
Panic alarm .....	70

# Contents

Driving and safety systems .....	71	Multicontour seat* .....	94	NAVI menu .....	118
ABS .....	71	Heated seats .....	95	Malfunction memory menu .....	118
BAS .....	73	Memory function .....	97	Settings menu .....	119
4-ETS .....	74	Storing positions into memory .....	98	Trip computer menu .....	130
EBB .....	75	Recalling positions from memory ...	98	TEL menu .....	132
ESP .....	75	Storing exterior rear view mirror		Automatic transmission .....	135
Anti-theft systems .....	79	parking position .....	99	One-touch gearshifting .....	136
Immobilizer .....	79	Lighting .....	100	Gear ranges .....	137
Anti-theft alarm .....	79	Exterior lamp switch .....	100	Gear selector lever position .....	138
Tow-away alarm .....	80	Combination switch .....	103	Accelerator position .....	139
		Hazard warning flasher .....	103	Emergency operation	
		Interior lighting .....	104	(Limp Home Mode) .....	140
		Rear interior lamps .....	105	Transfer case .....	141
		Cargo compartment lamps .....	106	Gear range .....	141
		Instrument cluster .....	108	Switching transfer case .....	141
		Instrument cluster illumination ...	108	Differential locks .....	143
		Coolant temperature display .....	108	A few words about differentials	
		Trip odometer .....	109	and differential locks .....	144
		Tachometer .....	109	Switching differential locks on	
		Outside temperature indicator ....	110	and off .....	145
		Control system .....	111	Good visibility .....	147
		Multifunction display .....	111	Rear view mirror .....	147
		Multifunction steering wheel .....	112	Headlamp cleaning system .....	148
		Menus .....	114	Sun visors .....	149
		Standard display menu .....	116		
		AUDIO menu .....	116		

Climate control.....	150	Partition net* (MB Accessory) .....	171	Tire traction .....	201
Setting the temperature.....	152	Loading instructions .....	173	Tire speed rating.....	201
Adjusting air distribution and volume .....	153	Cargo tie-down rings.....	175	Winter driving instructions.....	202
Defrosting .....	154	Useful features .....	176	Standing water .....	203
Air recirculation.....	154	Interior storage spaces .....	176	Passenger compartment.....	203
Rear window defroster .....	155	Ashtrays.....	179	Off-road driving.....	203
Residual engine heat utilization....	156	Cigarette lighter.....	181	Control and operation of radio transmitters.....	210
Deactivating the climate control system .....	156	Electrical outlet.....	181	Driving abroad .....	211
Air conditioning.....	157	Telephone* .....	182	Catalytic converter .....	211
Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents.....	157	Tele Aid.....	183	Emission control .....	212
Power windows.....	158	Garage door opener.....	191	Coolant temperature .....	212
Opening and closing the windows	158	Heated steering wheel.....	194	At the gas station .....	214
Sliding/pop-up roof.....	160			Check regularly and before a long trip .....	215
Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof.....	160	<b>Operation</b> .....	195	Engine compartment.....	216
Driving systems .....	162	The first 1000 miles (1500 km) .....	196	Hood .....	216
Cruise control .....	162	Driving instructions .....	197	Engine oil .....	217
Rear Park Assist* .....	165	Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	197	Transmission fluid level .....	220
Loading.....	168	Drinking and driving.....	197	Coolant level.....	220
Roof rack .....	168	Pedals .....	197	Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system .....	222
Cargo area cover.....	168	Power assistance .....	198	Battery .....	223
Enlarged cargo area .....	169	Brakes.....	198		
Split rear seat bench.....	169	Driving off .....	199		
		Parking.....	199		
		Tires.....	200		
		Hydroplaning.....	200		



<b>Technical data</b> .....	307	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.....	316	<b>Technical terms</b> .....	325
Spare parts service.....	308	Capacities .....	316		
Warranty coverage.....	309	Engine oils .....	317	<b>Index</b> .....	331
Loss of Service and Warranty		Engine oil additives .....	317		
Information Booklet .....	309	Air conditioning refrigerant .....	317		
Identification labels .....	310	Brake fluid.....	318		
Layout of poly-V-belt drive .....	311	Premium unleaded gasoline.....	318		
G 500/G 55 AMG .....	311	Fuel requirements.....	318		
Engine.....	312	Gasoline additives.....	319		
Rims and tires.....	313	Coolants .....	319		
Tires and Spare wheel.....	313	Anticorrosion/antifreeze .....	320		
Electrical system .....	314	Windshield/rear window washer			
Main dimensions, vehicle weights		system and headlamp cleaning			
and ratings.....	315	system .....	321		
Main dimensions.....	315	Consumer information.....	322		
Vehicle weights and ratings .....	315	Uniform tire quality grading .....	322		





## Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and their special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

### Operator's Manual

#### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Light Truck Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

### **Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles**

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approx. 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

#### Maintenance

---

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### Roadside Assistance

---

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)**  
**1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)**

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Roadside Assistance will be provided in accordance with standard program guidelines which include providing service to the vehicle up to a reasonable distance from a paved roadway. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation, however, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center technician or the tow service provider on a case by case basis and may be a factor in our ability to respond.

Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

### Change of address or ownership

---

If you change your address, be sure to send in the “Change of Address Notice” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MER-Cedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the “Notice of Purchase of Used Car” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

---

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
849 Eglinton Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5

#### Warning!



This Sport Utility Vehicle is designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars were not intended. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from conventional passenger cars in driving conditions which may occur on streets, highways and off-road use.

This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. As with other vehicles of this type, if you make sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers, the vehicle may roll over or may go out of control and crash. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Operator's Manual. Take time to become familiar with the driving characteristics of this vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Do not attempt sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. When driving off-road or working the vehicle hard, do not overload it. And, always wear your seat belts at all times. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

## Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed on your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

### Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Service Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

## Symbols

### Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- \* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

#### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to cross-reference term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.



## Operating safety

### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modification made may produce an undesired effect on other systems.

Electronic system malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Ensure that any repairs or modifications to electronic components are carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

### **Problems with your vehicle**

#### **Problems with your vehicle**

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
849 Eglinton Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5

## Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

### Reporting safety defects

---

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.



## At a glance

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

Multifunction steering wheel

Center console

Overhead control panel

Door control panel

Cockpit

Cockpit



Item	Page
<b>1</b> Combination switch	
• Turn signals	46
• Windshield wipers	47
• High beam	46
<b>2</b> Headlamp cleaning system	148
<b>3</b> Cruise control lever	162
<b>4</b> Instrument cluster	24
<b>5</b> Lever for voice control system, see separate operating instructions	

Item	Page
<b>6</b> Starter switch	33
<b>7</b> Glove box	176
<b>8</b> Multifunction steering wheel	26, 112, 194
<b>9</b> Horn	
<b>10</b> Steering wheel adjustment stalk	37, 194
<b>11</b> Exterior lamp switch	46, 100
<b>12</b> Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	38

## At a glance





### Instrument cluster




### Instrument cluster






P54.30-6243-31



Item	Page
<b>1 Reset knob for:</b>	
• Resetting trip odometer	109
• Resetting individual or all settings	119, 120, 131, 231
• Instrument cluster illumination	108
<b>2</b>  Left turn signal indicator	24
<b>3</b>  Engine malfunction indicator lamp	243
 Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	75, 238, 239
 High beam headlamp indicator	46, 103





Item	Page
<b>4</b>  Right turn signal indicator	24
<b>5 Fuel gauge with:</b>	
Fuel reserve warning lamp	24
 SRS malfunction	58, 242
 Fasten seat belts	60, 243
<b>6 Multifunction display with:</b>	111
Trip odometer	24
Main odometer	24
Transfer case program mode	141
Selector lever position	135
Outside temperature indicator	110
Digital clock	111





Item	Page
<b>7 Speedometer</b>	
<b>8 Tachometer with:</b>	
 Brake warning lamp (except Canada)	44, 241
 Brake warning lamp (Canada only)	44, 241
 ABS malfunction indicator lamp	71, 240

### Multifunction steering wheel

### Multifunction steering wheel



Item	Page
1 Multifunction display in speedometer	111
<b>Operating control system:</b>	112
2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume	
 down/ to decrease	
 up / to increase	
3 Telephone*: Press button	
 to take a call	
 to end a call	

Item	Page
4 Menu systems: Press button	
 for next system	
 for previous system	
5 Moving within a menu: Press button	
 for next display	
 for previous display	


## Center console

## Upper part



P68.20-2716-31

Item	Page
1 Left front seat heater switch	95
2 Switch for rear window wiper/washer	48
3 ESP control switch	76
4 Differential lock switches	145
5 Central locking switch	89
6 Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	79
Tow-away alarm switch	80
7 Right front seat heater switch	95

Item	Page
8 Hazard warning flasher switch	103
9 COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
10 Ashtray with lighter	179, 181
11 Climate control	150
12  indicator lamp	65, 244

## Center console

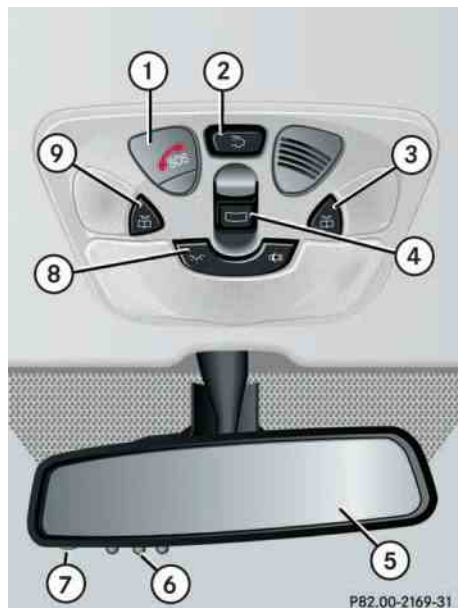
### Lower part



	Item	Page
1	Storage tray	
2	Selector lever for automatic transmission	43, 135
3	Transfer case switch	141
4	Parking brake	44, 50

Overhead control panel

Overhead control panel



Item	Page
1 Tele Aid (emergency call system)	183
2 Cargo compartment lamps	106
3 Right front reading lamp	104
4 Sliding/pop-up roof	160
5 Rear view mirror	38

Item	Page
6 Signal transmitter keys for garage door opener	191
7 Indicator lamp for garage door opener	191
8 Interior lighting control	104
9 Left front reading lamp	104

### Door control panel

### Door control panel



	Item	Page
1	Switches for opening/closing power window	158
	Switch for rear door window override	69
2	Seat adjustment	34, 91
3	Door handle	87
4	Memory function (for storing seat, mirror and steering wheel settings)	97

## Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking



### Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.




If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will help you with further information. The corresponding page references are at the end of each segment.

### Unlocking

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



#### SmartKey with remote control

- 1  Lock button
- 2  Unlock button
- 3  PANIC Panic button (▷ page 70)

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the key.

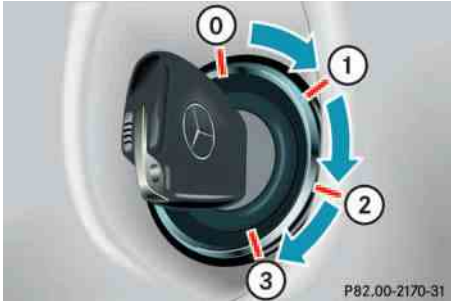
All turn signal lamps blink once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

- ▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the key in the starter switch.

More information on unlocking can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 84).



### Starter switch positions



### Starter switch

- 0** For removing key  
The steering is locked when the key is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.
- 1** Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3** Starting position

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



If the key is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch.

- Remove key from the starter switch and reinsert.

If the key can still not be turned, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 295).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 297).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the key from the starter switch.

### Adjusting Adjusting

#### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

### Seats

#### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 40).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver's or front passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!

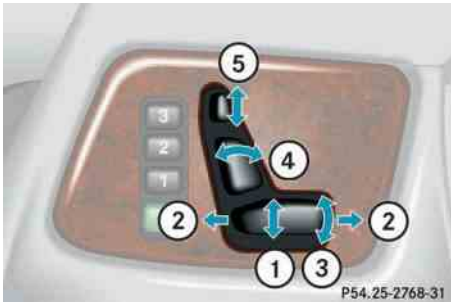


Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

The seat adjustment switches are located in each front door.



- 1 Seat height
- 2 Seat fore and aft adjustment
- 3 Seat cushion tilt
- 4 Backrest tilt
- 5 Head restraint height

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** (▷ page 33).  
or
- ▶ Open the driver's or front passenger door.

### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the switch forward or back in the direction of arrow **2**.

Adjust a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that

- there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats
- the cup holder next to the armrest is removed (▷ page 178)
- the cup holder in the front passenger footwell is folded closed (▷ page 178)

Otherwise you could damage the seats and/or cup holders.

### Adjusting

#### Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow **1**.

Make sure that you have sufficient headroom.

#### Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow **3** until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or back in direction of arrow **4** until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Head restraint height

##### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

#### *Driver's or front passenger seat*

- ▶ Press the switch up and down in the direction of arrow **5**.

#### *Rear seat*

- ▶ Push down or pull up on the head restraint.

#### Head restraint tilt

- ▶ Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint. Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.



The memory function can be used to save the seat settings together with the steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 97).

More information on the seats can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 91).

## Steering wheel

### Warning!

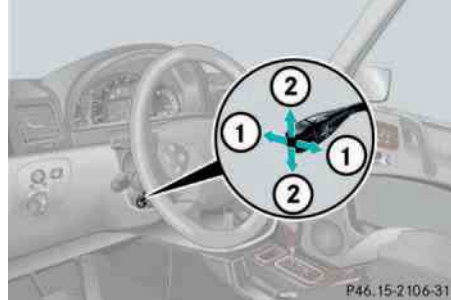


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The steering wheel adjustment feature can also be operated with the driver's door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The stalk is located on the steering column (lower left).



- 1 Steering column, lengthen or shorten
- 2 Steering column, height

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** (▷ page 33).  
or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

## Steering column, lengthen or shorten

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow **1** until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

## Steering column, height

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow **2**.

Make sure that your legs can move freely and that all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function (▷ page 97) can be used to save the steering wheel settings together with the seat and exterior or mirror settings.

### Adjusting

#### Mirrors

Adjust the inside and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or the respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

#### Inside rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the inside rear view mirror.

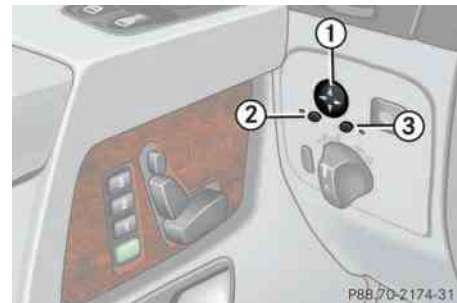
#### Exterior rear view mirror

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



- 1 Adjustment button
- 2 Driver's side mirror
- 3 Passenger side mirror

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.  
All the lights in the instrument cluster light up.
- ▶ Press button **2** for left mirror or button **3** for right mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button **1** up, down, left or right according to the setting desired.



The memory function (▷ page 97) can be used to save the exterior mirror settings together with the seat and steering wheel settings.



If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward or rearward, reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 99).

### Driving

### Driving

#### Warning!



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

#### Fastening the seat belt

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only protect as expected if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 54).

#### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

**Warning!**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt - even those in the rear.

**Warning!**

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 58) and (▷ page 60).



- 1 Latch plate
- 2 Buckle
- 3 Release button

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Place the belt over your shoulder.
- ▶ Push latch plate **1** into buckle **2** until it clicks.



### Driving

- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck or pass under the arm). For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet, see below.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Each seat belt should never be used for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time.

- Check your seat belt during travel to ensure that it is properly positioned.
- Ensure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. You should avoid wearing bulky clothing, such as winter coats, when traveling in the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Seat belt height adjustment

Adjust the height so that the upper part of the belt runs over the middle of the shoulder.



- 1 Button for belt outlet height adjustment

**Adjusting belt outlet higher**

- ▶ Slide belt outlet upward.

The belt outlet engages in five various positions.

**Adjusting belt outlet lower**

- ▶ Press and hold release button 1.
- ▶ Slide belt outlet in desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release button 1.

Please comply with the instructions for “Proper use of seat belts” (▷ page 42).

**Starting the engine****Warning!**

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

**Starting****Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission**

- P** Park position with selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

More information on automatic transmission can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 135).

### Driving

- ▶ Make sure that the selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 33).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the key to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.  
The selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 51).

### Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.
- ▶ Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 297).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Parking brake



- 1** Lever
- 2** Button


### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by lifting lever **1** up slightly, pressing button **2** on the lever and moving lever **1** down to the stop.

The indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.  
The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** or **R**.



Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open the doors from inside at any time. Open doors only when the conditions are safe to do so.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

## Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

## Warning!

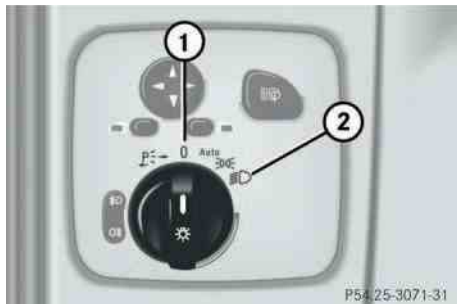


On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

More information on driving can be found in “Operation” section (▷ page 197).

For information on off-road driving, see “Driving instructions” (▷ page 203).

### Switching on headlamps



#### Exterior lamp switch

- 1 Off
- 2 Low beam headlamps on

► Turn the switch to .

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (► page 100).

### Turn signals and high beam

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- 1 Turn signals, right
  - 2 Turn signals, left
- Press combination switch up 1 or down 2.


The switch is automatically canceled when the steering wheel is turned a sufficient degree.



To signal minor directional changes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal blinks three times.

#### High beam

► Push the combination switch forward.

The high beam symbol  in the instrument cluster lights up.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (► page 103).

## Windshield wipers

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.



### Combination switch

- 1 Single wipe
- 2 Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

## Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

- 0 Windshield wipers off
- I Intermittent wiping
- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed



The intermittent wiping interval depends on the wetness of the windshield. Wiping will not occur with a front door open.



Do not leave in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in

intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

## Single wipe

- ▶ Press switch briefly in the direction of arrow 1.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

## Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Push switch in the direction of arrow 1 past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid until the switch is released.

Information on filling up the washer reservoir can be found in the “Operation” section (▶ page 222).



If leaves, snow, etc. block the windshield wipers, switch off the wipers.

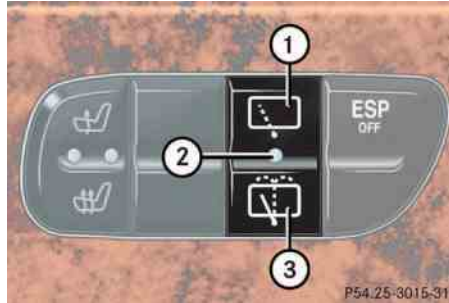
- For safety reasons, withdraw key from starter switch. Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed.
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Rear window wiper/washer

The rear window wiper / washer switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



- 1 Interval wiping on/off
- 2 Indicator lamp
- 3 Simultaneous operation of wiper and washer



The rear window wiper will also automatically engage if the windshield wipers are engaged and the selector lever is placed in **R** “Reverse”.

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

### Interval wiping

#### Switching on

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch. The indicator lamp **2** comes on.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch again. The indicator lamp **2** goes out.

### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Press and hold lower half **3** of the switch.

The wiper operates with washer fluid. The rear window will be wiped for approximately another five seconds after the switch is released.

Information on filling up the washer reservoir can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 222).



## Problems while driving

---

### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

### The coolant temperature is over 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▶ page 220).



Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning message in the multifunction display (▶ page 252).

### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

### Parking and locking

#### Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

#### Warning!



Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the key from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the key is removed.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and the steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Pull the parking brake lever up as many notches as possible.
- Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the key to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the key and lock vehicle when leaving.


#### Parking brake



1 Lever

2 Button

- ▶ Pull lever **1** up as many notches as possible.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**Warning!**

Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

**Switching off headlamps**

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 46).

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 100).

**Turning off engine**

- ▶ Place the selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **0** and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.



The key can only be pulled out when:

- it has been turned to position **0** in the starter switch
- the gear selector lever for the automatic transmission is in position **P**
- you are not braking with the service brake

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 41).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



With the key removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.


### Parking and locking

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, ensure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle press the lock button  on the key (▷ page 32).

The locking knobs on the doors move down.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 84).

## Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving and safety systems

Anti-theft systems



### Occupant safety

#### Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see Children in the vehicle (> page 63).

The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up:

- for about 4 seconds when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **1**.
- for about 4 seconds when you start the engine by turning the key.



The warning lamp remains lit if the key is turned to position **2** and left there. The warning lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The warning lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected, if the **SRS** warning lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately 4 seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 242).

**Warning!**

In the event that the SRS malfunction indicator lamp lights up during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Improper work on the restraint systems can lead to unintentional deployment or operational failure.

All work on these systems should therefore only be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Airbags****Warning!**

Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, which may cause significant injuries. However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

**Warning!**

The service life of the front passenger airbag extends to the date indicated on the label located on the driver side B pillar. To provide continued reliability after that date, they should be inspected by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center at that time and replaced when necessary.

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body (▷ page 60).

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the backrest.

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle you are responsible to make the buyer aware of these points. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.



**Warning!**

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger side front airbag (▷ page 65).



Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

### Occupant safety

#### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

##### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front airbag cover, or door trim panels, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Airbags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

### Warning!



In the event that the SRS malfunction indicator lamp lights up while driving, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

### Front airbags



- 1 Driver airbag
- 2 Passenger airbag

Driver and passenger airbags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger airbag will only be deployed if:


- the passenger seat is occupied.
- the **AIRBAG OFF** indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 65).



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

### Occupant safety

#### Seat belts

The seat belt nonusage warning lamp  in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning sounds for a short time when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **2** and the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

After starting the engine, the seat belt nonusage warning lamp blinks for a brief period to remind the driver and passengers to fasten their seat belts.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

Information on fastening seat belts is found in the “Getting started” section ([▷ page 40](#)).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” ([▷ page 63](#))

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Airbags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

### Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Have all work carried out only by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Warning!



#### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag and front passenger airbag), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device for driver's seat, passenger seat and the out-board passenger seats). The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

### Occupant safety

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
  - Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
  - Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
  - Each seat belt should never be used for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
  - Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
  - Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

### Emergency tensioning device, seat belt force limiter

The front seat belts and the outboard passenger seats belts are equipped with emergency tensioning devices.

The ETD is designed to activate only when the seat belt is fastened and in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 54)

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body.

**Warning!**

An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When scrapping the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

**Children in the vehicle**

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child and recommended for use by Mercedes-Benz.
- Ensure that the infant or child is properly secured by a belt at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Infant and child restraint systems**

Use only a BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

We recommend that all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion. All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow manufacturer's instructions for mounting child restraints. Then pull shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

### Occupant safety



Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (▷ page 67).

For information on child seat anchors – “LATCH” type (▷ page 68).

#### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped,

a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

#### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ System installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

### Warning!




Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap / shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause serious personal injury.

### BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system


Special BabySmart™<sup>1</sup> compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center are required for use with the BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

The  indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the key removed or in the starter switch position **0**.

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

### Occupant safety

#### Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning key in starter switch to position **1** or **2**, the  indicator lamp located in the center console lights up for approximately 6 seconds and then goes out.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 244).


#### Warning!



The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will **ONLY** work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger side seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

#### Warning!




Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

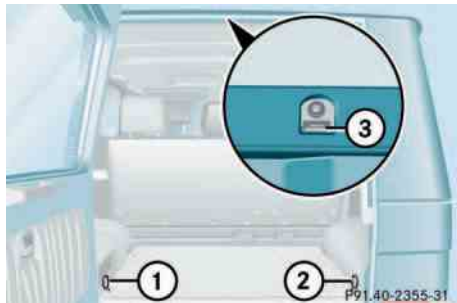
Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

#### Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the  indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

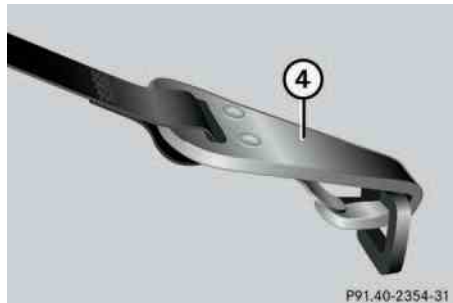
### Installation of infant and child restraint system



- 1 Anchorage ring for rear left side seat
- 2 Anchorage ring for rear right side seat
- 3 Anchorage ring for rear center seat

- ▶ Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back. Head restraint must be installed and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of seat back.

When mounting a tether strap on the rear outer seats, reinstall the cargo area cover blind (▷ page 169) and optional partition net (▷ page 171).



#### 4 Hook

- ▶ Securely fasten hook 4 to anchorage ring.



For safety, make sure that the hook is attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

#### Warning!



Use only the described anchorage rings for the respective child seat. Other lashing eyelets could tear in the case of an accident.

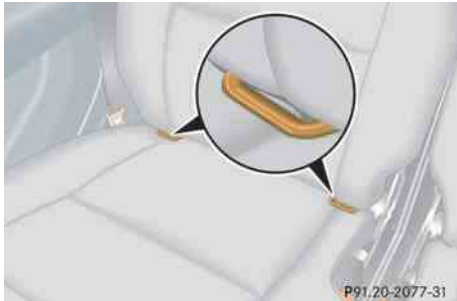
Make sure that:

- the fastening straps are not crossed or twisted.
- the hook is properly attached and is closed.

### Occupant safety

#### Child seat anchors – “LATCH” type

This vehicle is provided with two “LATCH” (LOWER Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the outer rear seats) for installation of a “LATCH” child seat with matching mounting fittings.



#### Anchors

Install a “LATCH” type child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

- ▶ Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.



With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely.

Non-“LATCH” type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle’s seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

#### Warning!



Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors.

#### Warning!



An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident.

Damaged or impact-damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.


Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap / shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

## Blocking rear door window operation



### 1 Switch for rear door window override

- Slide the switch to the right.

The  symbol becomes visible. The rear windows can no longer be operated using the switch in the rear doors.

## Warning!



Activate the override switch in the rear when children are riding in the car. The children could otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information on power windows, see the “Controls in detail” section (► page 158).

### Panic alarm

### Panic alarm



1 **PANIC** button

An audible alarm and blinking turn signal lamps will operate for approximately 2½ minutes.

- ▶ To activate: Press and hold button **1** for at least one second.
- ▶ To deactivate: Press button **1** again or insert key in starter switch.



For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Driving and safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- 4-ETS (Electronic Traction System)
- EBB (Electronic Brake Booster)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP, EBB and 4-ETS is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP and 4-ETS cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

## ABS

### Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The ABS regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions (as long as the differential locks are not engaged).

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.


### Driving and safety systems

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.



To alert following vehicles to slippery road conditions you discover, operate your hazard warning flashers as appropriate.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) lights up when you turn the key to position 2. It goes out when the engine is running.

#### Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- ▶ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

#### Emergency brake maneuver

- ▶ Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.



If the ABS is malfunctioning, the BAS, EBB, ESP and 4-ETS are also switched off.

Normal driving and braking functions are still available.

#### LOW RANGE- ABS

During off-road driving a special low range system for the antilock brake system (ABS) is operational with transfer case in position LOW (▷ page 141).

An improved braking action (dig-in effect) is obtained for vehicle speeds up to 37 mph (60 km/h) through a change in the ABS control function.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 240).



**Warning!**

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**BAS**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

With the BAS malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP and 4-ETS are also switched off.

**Warning!**

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.


More information can be found in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 248).


### Driving and safety systems

#### 4-ETS

The 4-ETS improves vehicle's ability to utilize available traction, especially under slippery road conditions. The brakes are applied to the spinning wheel and power is allowed to flow to the wheel(s) with traction.


The 4-ETS function is available between vehicle speeds of 0 mph (km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h).

The ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) lights up when you turn the key to position **2**. It goes out when the engine is running.

The ESP warning lamp  starts to flash at any vehicle speed, as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin.

#### Warning!



When you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the speedometer dial, then proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4-ETS cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.



The engine must be shut off when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with one axle raised.

Otherwise, the 4-ETS will engage the brakes and seriously damage the brake system.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 238).


## EBB


The EBB enhances braking effectiveness by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking effort in straight line braking circumstances without a loss of vehicle stability.

## ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.


The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle.

The ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp  lights up when you turn the key to position **2**. It goes out when the engine is running.

### Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the speedometer dial. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

### Driving and safety systems

#### Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Driving the vehicle with varied size tires will cause the wheels to rotate at different speeds, possibly causing the ESP to activate. For this reason, all wheels, including the spare wheel, must have the same tire outside diameter.



The engine must be shut off when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with one axle raised.

Otherwise, the ESP will engage the brakes and seriously damage the brake system.



The ABS, BAS and ESP are automatically switched off when the differential locks are switched on (▷ page 145).

### Switching off the ESP

#### Warning!



The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains.
- sand or gravel.
- when driving off-road.

When the ESP is turned off

- engine torque is not limited.
- the drive wheels can spin.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period of time with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.




Turn ESP on immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

The ESP control switch is located in the upper center console.



### ESP on/off switch


- ▶ Press upper half of switch.

ESP is deactivated and the ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer dial comes on.

Even if the ESP has been turned off, it is still active in the following situations:

- when braking
- at vehicle speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), if one wheel reaches the grip limit, e.g. when the street is icy on one side

The brake is applied until the wheel regains sufficient traction.

If one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes, regardless of the speed.




If the ESP is switched off, it will be automatically activated when exceeding a vehicle speed of 37 mph (60 km/h) or exceeding a severity threshold of side acceleration.

### Driving and safety systems

#### Warning!




When the ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

#### Switching on the ESP

- ▶ Press lower half of switch.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer goes out. You are now again in normal driving mode.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▶ page 238).

## Anti-theft systems

### Immobilizer

---

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

### Activating

Removing the key from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.

### Deactivating

Inserting the key in the starter switch deactivate the immobilizer.

### Anti-theft alarm

---

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone:

- opens a door
- opens the tailgate
- opens the hood

The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- opening the vehicle with the mechanical key



If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 183) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

### Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey. The turn signal lamps blink three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. A red lamp in the tow-away alarm switch will blink after approximately 10 seconds when the alarm system is completely armed (▷ page 27).

### Anti-theft systems



If the turn signal lamps do not blink three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the tailgate
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

#### Disarming the alarm system



The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey. The turn signal lamps blink once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.

#### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

- ▶ Insert the key in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the remote control.

The alarm is cancelled.

#### Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.



### Arming tow-away alarm

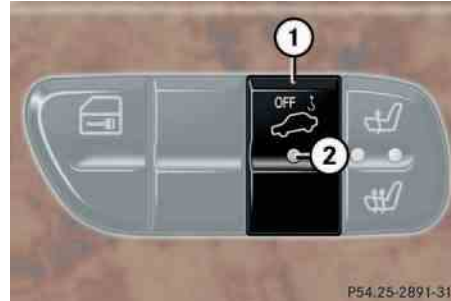
When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

### Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1 Tow-away alarm off switch
- 2 Indicator lamp

- ▶ Turn off the ignition and remove the key.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm if the ignition is turned on.

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch.

Indicator lamp **2** in the switch lights up briefly.

- ▶ Lock your vehicle with the key.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.





## **Controls in detail**

**Locking and unlocking**

**Seats**

**Memory function**

**Lighting**

**Instrument cluster**

**Control system**

**Automatic transmission**

**Transfer case**

**Differential locks**

**Good visibility**

**Climate control**

**Power windows**

**Sliding/pop-up roof**

**Driving systems**

**Loading**

**Useful features**

### Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed in your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Keys

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys with remote controls and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two keys are a different color to help distinguish each key unit.

The remote control key provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The key centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with remote controls

- 1 Lock button
- 2 Locking tab for mechanical key
- 3 Unlock button
- 4 Battery check lamp
- 5 PANIC Panic button (▷ page 70)




You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 159) and sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 161) using the SmartKey.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

### Factory setting


#### Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps blink once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.


The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if neither door nor tailgate is opened, the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch, or the central locking switch is not activated.



#### Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps blink three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the key so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp **6** blinks twice.

The key will then function as follows:


Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Press button  once.



Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button  twice.

Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

### Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery check lamp **6** blinks twice.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Locking and unlocking





If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then the batteries in the remote control are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 272).
- Check the vehicle battery (▷ page 295).
- Check the batteries in the key and replace them if necessary (▷ page 86).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the doors and the tailgate (▷ page 273).

If the key is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp **6** lights up briefly to indicate that the key batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp **6** does not light up briefly during check, then the key batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 273).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

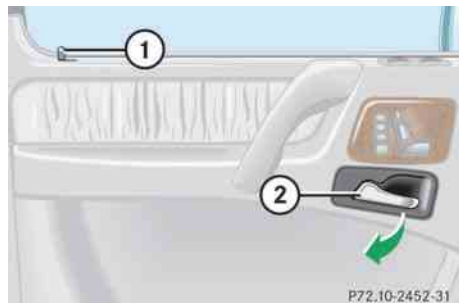
If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- 1 Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle 2.

If the door was locked, the locking knob 1 will move up.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the remote control, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm.

### Tailgate

#### Warning!



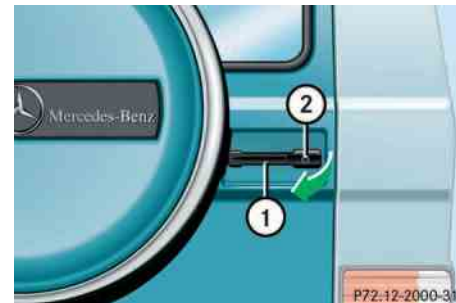
The tailgate swings open to one side. Always make sure there is sufficient clearance for tailgate.

Only drive with the liftgate closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



The tailgate can only be opened if the vehicle has already been centrally unlocked.

### Opening the tailgate from the outside

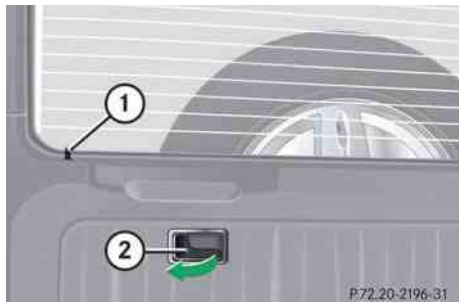


- 1 Door handle
- 2 Lock cylinder

- ▶ Press lock cylinder 2 and pull on tailgate handle 1.
- ▶ Open the tailgate to the side.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Opening the tailgate from inside



- 1 Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle 2.

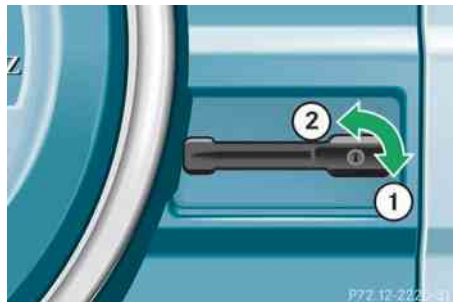
If door was locked, the locking knob 1 will move up.

#### Warning!



Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Separately locking the tailgate



- 1 Locked
- 2 Unlocked

- ▶ Close the tailgate
- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▶ page 272).
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key completely to the right to position 1.

The tailgate will remain locked, even if the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

#### Separately unlocking the tailgate

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key completely to the left to position 2.

#### Closing the tailgate

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the tailgate opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Only drive with the tailgate closed as otherwise exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



### Automatic central locking

The doors and the tailgate automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 127).

### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle from inside using the central locking switches. This can be useful, for example, if you want to unlock the passenger door from the inside or want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

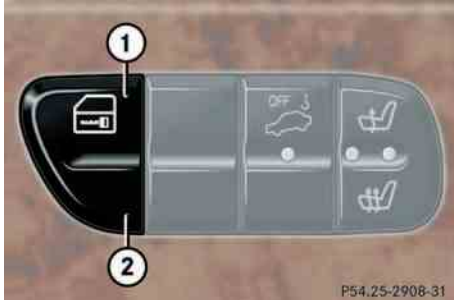
#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Locking and unlocking

The central locking switch is located in the center console.



#### Central locking switch

- 1 Locking
- 2 Unlocking

#### Locking

- ▶ Press central locking switch **1**.

If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

#### Unlocking

- ▶ Press central locking switch **2**.

The vehicle unlocks.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

## Seats

Information on seat adjustment can be found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 34).

### Easy-entry/exit feature

#### Warning!



You must ensure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated, the driver's door is being opened and the engine is turned off. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated the steering wheel tilts upwards. This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.

However, the engine must be turned off.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be switched on or off in the individual setting menu **CONVENIENCE - EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE** (▷ page 128).

When the key is inserted in the starter switch and the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel returns to the last position set for it.



To cancel the procedure, press the steering wheel adjustment stalk (▷ page 22) or the memory button (▷ page 98).

### Seats

#### Removing and installing head restraints

##### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

#### Front seat head restraints



##### 1 Switch



Tilt the seat backrest rearward for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

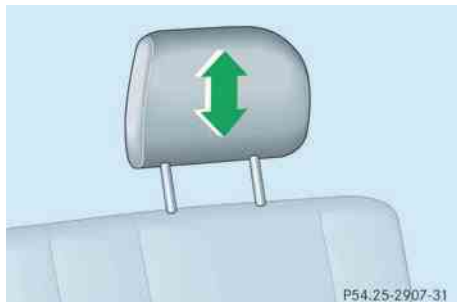
#### *Removing front seat head restraint*

- ▶ Press switch **1** upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull head restraint out.

#### *Installing front seat head restraint*

- ▶ Press switch **1** upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Press the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to the desired position.

### Rear seat head restraints



### Removing rear seat head restraints

- ▶ Pull out head restraint with both hands.



The head restraint(s) should be stored in a secure place.

### Installing rear seat head restraints

- ▶ Insert the head restraint and push it down to the stop.

Ensure proper head restraint positioning, (▷ page 36).

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

### Synchronizing head restraints and the seat adjustment fore and aft

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or discharged), the head restraints and the seat adjustment fore and aft are no longer adjusted automatically.

The head restraints and the seat adjustment fore and aft must be resynchronized:

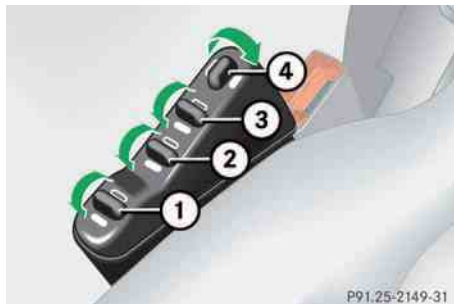
- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position 2.
- ▶ Move the seat completely forward (▷ page 35) and the head restraint fully down (▷ page 36) and hold the switches for approximately one second.

### Seats

#### Multicontour seat\*

Some models may be equipped with driver's multicontour seat. This seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement and amount of seat backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**.



- 1 Seat cushion length
- 2 Seat backrest contour in the lumbar area
- 3 Seat backrest contour in upper back area
- 4 Seat backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Check that the ignition is switched on.  
All the lamps in the instrument cluster should light up.

#### Seat cushion length

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion to the length of your upper leg using switch **1**.

#### Backrest contour in the lumbar area

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest in the lumbar area to the desired position using switch **2**.

#### Backrest contour in the upper back area

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the backrest in the upper back area to the desired position using switch **3**.

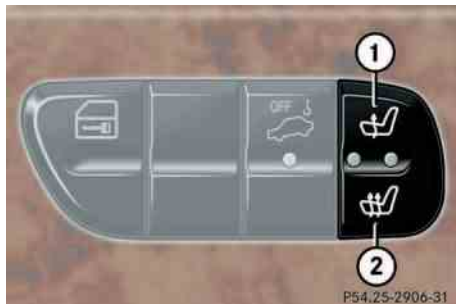
#### Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the backrest side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch **4**.

### Heated seats

#### Driver's and front passenger seats

The switch is located in the center console.



- 1 Normal heating
- 2 Rapid heating

- ▶ Check that the ignition is switched on.  
All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

#### Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position **1**.  
A red indicator lamp on the switch lights up.

#### Switching on rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press lower switch position **2**.  
Both red indicator lamps on the switch light up.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heater switch are blinking, there is insufficient voltage available as too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heater switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only one indicator lamp remains lit.

#### Switching off seat heating

- ▶ If one indicator lamp is on, press upper switch position **1**.
- ▶ If both indicator lamps are on, press lower switch position **2**.



The seat heater will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

### Seats

#### Rear seats

The switch is located on the B (center) pillar.



- 1 Normal heating
- 2 Rapid heating

- ▶ Check that the ignition is switched on.  
All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

#### Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position **1**.

A red indicator lamp on the switch lights up.

#### Switching on rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press lower switch position **2**.

Both red indicator lamps on the switch light up.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heater switch are blinking, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heater switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only one indicator lamp remains lit.

#### Switching off seat heating

- ▶ If one indicator lamp is on, press upper switch position **1**.
- ▶ If both indicator lamps are on, press lower switch position **2**.



The seat heater will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.



## Memory function



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. Also see air-bag section (> page 55) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

The memory button and stored position switch are located on the door.

You can store up to three different settings per key.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

- Driver's seat and seat backrest position
- Steering wheel position
- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror position
- Passenger side exterior rear view mirror position
- Front passenger seat position

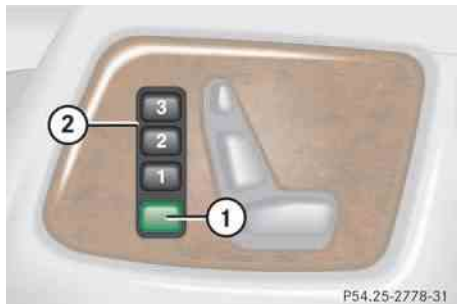
These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired (> page 129).

### Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

### Memory function



1 Memory button

2 Stored position buttons

- ▶ Be sure that the ignition is switched on or the relevant door is open and the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch.

#### Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats, steering wheel and rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press memory button **1**.
- ▶ Release memory button and push position button **2** within three seconds.

All the settings are stored at the selected position.

#### Recalling positions from memory

- ▶ Press and hold position button **2** until the seat, steering wheel and rear view mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

#### Warning!



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

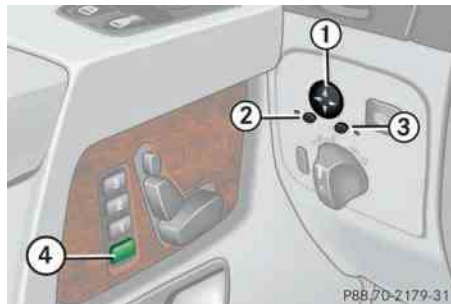
First move seat backrest to an upright position.

### Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

You can store a parking position for the passenger exterior rear view mirror for each key using the memory switch.

For information about activating the parking position see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 148).



- 1 Adjustment button
- 2 Driver's side mirror
- 3 Passenger side mirror
- 4 Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch ignition on (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button **3** in center console.

The passenger side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button **1** so that you see the rear wheel and the curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **4** on the door.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button **1** above the exterior lamp switch.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored you can move the mirror again.

### Lighting

#### Lighting

For notes on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 46).

#### Exterior lamp switch


The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel



- 0** Off
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
- P<->** Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)  
Canada only: When engine is running, the low beam is additionally switched on.
- P<->** Parking lamps plus low beam or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).
- P<->** Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- P<->** Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)



If you remove the key and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then

- a warning sounds
-  appears in the multifunction display
- the message SWITCH OFF LIGHTS appears in the multifunction display



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see above.


### Automatic headlamp mode

The parking lamps, low beam headlamps and license plate lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **AUTO**.

### Warning!




In automatic headlamp mode, the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions. To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to .

The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. Switch on the vehicle lights manually when driving or when traffic conditions require you to do so.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps will not be switched off automatically.



Front fog lamps and rear fog lamp can not be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position .



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Lighting


#### Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on.

#### Canada only

When you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam switches off (three minutes delay).

For nighttime driving, you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

#### USA only

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position **0**.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode” (▷ page 124).



See notes on the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 100).

#### Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section under “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 125) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 125).

#### Exterior rear view mirror lamps


If the vehicle is centrally unlocked in the darkness, the lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors light up.

If a door is opened, the lamp on this side goes out. If no doors are opened, the lamps go out:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after a maximum of 40 seconds

#### Switching on front fog lamps

- ▶ Check that the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.


The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch lights up.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.

### Switching on rear fog lamp

- ▶ Check that the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the lamp switch lights up.


### Combination switch


The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



- 1 High beam
- 2 High beam flasher

### Switching on high beams

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position  or to **AUTO** (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction 1.

The high beam symbol  in the instrument cluster lights up.

### High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction 2.

### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the ignition switched on or off. It is activated automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1 Hazard warning flasher switch

### Lighting

#### Switching on the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press the hazard warning flasher switch.

All the turn signals will blink.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the key in the starter switch is in position **1** or **2**.

#### Switching off the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch again.

#### Interior lighting



- 1** Cargo compartment lamps
- 2** Right reading lamp
- 3** Rocker switch for automatic control system
- 4** Left reading lamp



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes.

#### Automatic control

- ▶ Move rocker switch **3** to center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, when:


- unlocking the vehicle
- opening a door
- removing the key from the starter switch

In addition, the entry lamps in the door trays will come on when you open a door.

The interior lamps are switched off following an adjustable time delay (▷ page 126).



## Deactivating


- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch **3**.

The interior lighting and the entry lamps remain switched off in darkness, even when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the starter switch

## Manual control

### Switching lamps on

- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch **3**.

The interior lighting remains on even when the doors are closed.

### Switching lamps off

- ▶ Move rocker switch **3** to center position to activate the automatic control.



To prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged, all interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately 30 minutes with the tailgate open.

If an interior lamp is switched on manually, it does not go out automatically. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the interior lamps are switched off.

The rear interior lamps can be switched on with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or key removed from the starter switch for up to 30 minutes.

## Rear interior lamps

The rear interior lamps are located above the rear seat bench on the left and right side.



- 1 The lamps are switched on continuously
- 2 The lamps are switched off
- 3 Automatic function

## Lighting

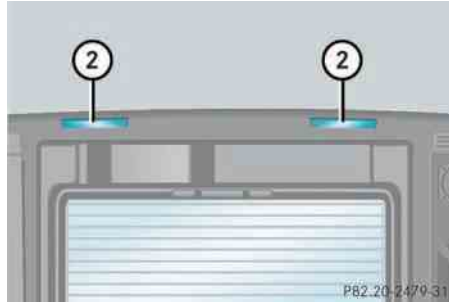
### Cargo compartment lamps

#### Switching on and off



1 Switch for cargo compartment lamps

- ▶ Press button  to switch the cargo compartment lamps **2** on/off.



2 Cargo compartment lamps

#### Switching on and off with the tailgate open

If the tailgate should remain open for a longer period of time, the cargo compartment lamps may be switched off separately.



1 Door lock  
2 Lock cylinder

#### Switching off

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press door lock **1** down until it clicks into place (arrow).



Do not close the tailgate if the lock is engaged in down position. The lock could otherwise be damaged.

When locking the tailgate, it is important that the door lock be in the same position as shown in the illustration.

**Switching on**

- ▶ Press lock cylinder **2** to activate the cargo compartment lamps again.

The cargo compartment lamps will switch on.

**Warning!**

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the tailgate opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Only drive with the tailgate closed as otherwise exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

### Instrument cluster

#### Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the “At a glance” section of this manual (▷ page 24).



#### 1 Reset knob

The instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press reset knob **1**
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 122).

#### Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset knob to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

#### To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn reset knob **1** in the instrument cluster clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

#### To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn reset knob **1** in the instrument cluster counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

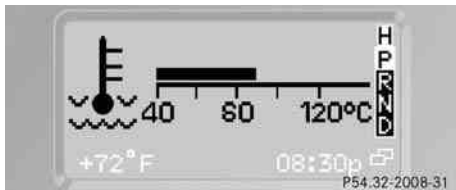
#### Coolant temperature display





##### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Press button  or  until the coolant temperature display appears.



Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 252).

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Trip odometer

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer (▷ page 111) in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset knob on the instrument cluster (▷ page 108) until the trip odometer is reset.

### Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Outside temperature indicator

---

##### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

## Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the key in the starter switch is turned to position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display and much more.

### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

## Multifunction display



- 1 Trip odometer
- 2 Main odometer
- 3 Outside temperature
- 4 Clock<sup>1</sup>
- 5 Current gear selector lever position
- 6 Transfer case program mode

<sup>1</sup> See separate operating instructions for the COMAND system for clock setting.

### Control system

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- 1 Multifunction display in the speedometer


#### Operating the control system


- 2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume

 down / to decrease


 up / to increase

- 3 Telephone\*

 to take a call


 to end a call

- 4 Menu systems

 for next menu

 for previous menu

- 5 Moving within a menu

 for next display

 for previous display





Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or sub-menus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.



It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **SETTINGS** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 119).

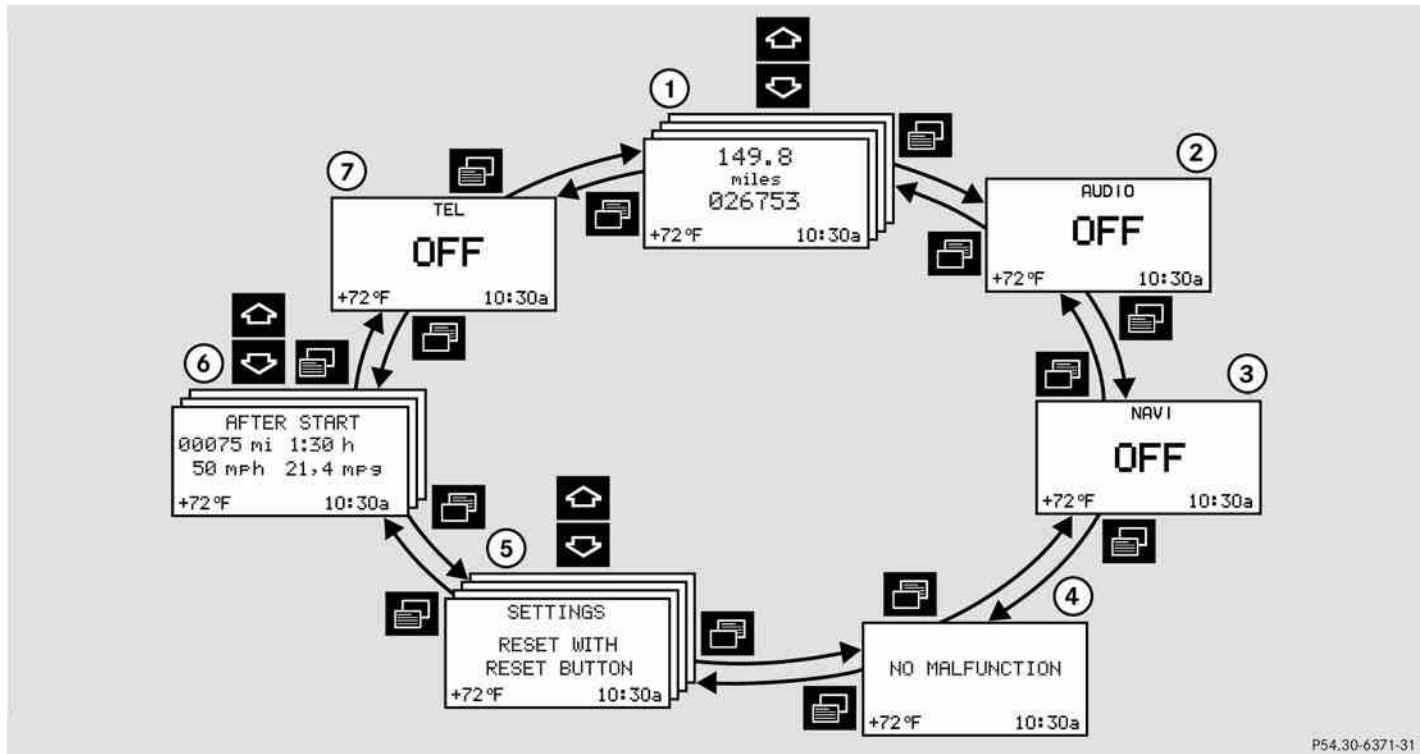
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.30-6371-31

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu 1 Standard display	Menu 2 AUDIO	Menu 3 NAVI	Menu 4 Malfunction memory	Menu 5 Settings	Menu 6 Trip computer	Menu 7 Telephone
Commands/submenu	Coolant temperature display	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up malfunction messages	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Digital speedometer	Operate CD player			Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Call up FSS				Lighting submenu	Call up range	
	Check engine oil level				Vehicle submenu  Convenience submenu		



### Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

#### Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button  or .

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up coolant temperature display	108
Call up digital speedometer	see below
Call up FSS	230
Check engine oil level	218

#### Display digital speedometer

- ▶ Press button  twice.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

#### AUDIO menu



The functions in the **AUDIO** menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message **AUDIO OFF** is shown in the display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	117
Operate CD player	117

### Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on the radio. Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.



- 1 Station
- 2 Waveband setting
- 3 Setting for station selection using memory

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The type of search depends on the setting for the station tuning:



- The next stored station is selected (SP)
- Station search



You can only store new stations by using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

### Operate the CD player

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player. Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the display.



- 1 Current track
- 2 Current CD (for CD changer)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.





To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.

### Control system

#### NAVI menu

The NAVI menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message NAVI in the display.
- If the navigation system is off, the message NAVI OFF is shown in the display.
- If the navigation system is on, the message NAVI ACTIVE is shown in the display.

Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system\*.



#### Malfunction memory menu

Use the malfunction memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. The information shown in the display depends on whether malfunctions have actually occurred.

#### Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (> page 246).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the malfunction message memory in the display.

#### No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message in the display is:

NO MALFUNCTION

#### Malfunctions have occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the display:



#### 1 Number of malfunctions

- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in order. See the “Practical hints” section for malfunction and warning messages (> page 246).



Should any malfunctions occur while driving, the number of malfunctions will reappear in the display when the key in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.



The message memory will be cleared when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see Priority 1 malfunctions (▷ page 246).

## Settings menu

In the **SETTINGS** menu there are two functions:

- The function **RETURN TO FACTORY SETTINGS**, with which you can reset all the settings to those set at the factory.
  - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the **SETTINGS** menu is seen in the display.



## Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset knob again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset knob (▷ page 24) again.



The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset knob a second time.

### Control system

#### Submenus in the Settings menu



- ▶ Press button  or .



In the display you see the collection of the submenus.





- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the  button, scroll up with the  button.

Move within the submenus with the  or  button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

#### Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ▶ Press the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset knob again to confirm.
- ▶ Press the reset knob (▷ page 24) again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings



The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER</b>	<b>LIGHTING</b>	<b>VEHICLE</b>	<b>CONVENIENCE</b>
Select temperature display mode	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set station selection mode (radio)	Activate easy-entry/exit feature
Select speedometer display mode	Set locator lighting	Set automatic locking	Set key dependency
Select language	Exterior lamps delayed switch-off		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)	Interior lighting delayed switch-off		

## Control system

### Instrument cluster submenu

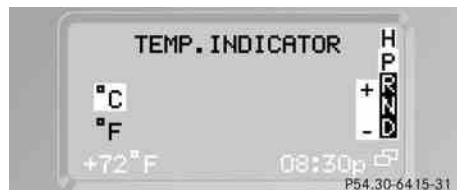
Access the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER menu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select temperature display mode	see below
Select speedometer display mode	see below
Select language	123
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)	123

### Selecting temperature display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEMP. INDICATOR.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

### Selecting speedometer display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: DISPLAY VALUES IN.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or miles.

### Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEXT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

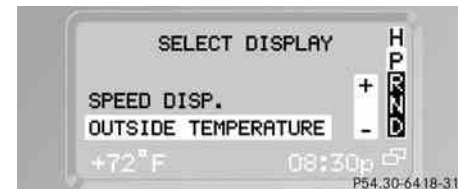
Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

### Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SELECT DISPLAY.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

## Control system

### Lighting submenu

Access the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the LIGHTING submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	see below
Set locator lighting	125
Exterior lamps delayed switch-off	125
Interior lighting delayed switch-off	126

### Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↙** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position **0**, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:

- Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
- License plate lamps



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the LIGHTING submenu to factory settings (▷ page 120) will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the display you will then see the message: LIGHTING - CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING.

### Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the locator lighting feature is activated, and the vehicle is unlocked by remote control:

- parking lamps
- tail lamps
- license plate lamps
- front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.



- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LOCATOR LIGHTING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched on or off.

### Setting night security illumination

(Exterior lamps delayed switch-off)

Use the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed. When the delayed shut-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the key from the starter switch:

- parking lamps
- tail lamps
- license plate lamps
- front fog lamps

### Control system



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the key, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
- 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed switch-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the key in the starter switch.

### *Interior lighting delayed switch-off*

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the key is removed from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the display: INT. LIGHTING DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:
  - 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
  - 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

### Vehicle submenu

Access the VEHICLE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the VEHICLE submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set station selection mode (radio)	see below
Set automatic locking	128

### Setting station selection mode

Use the PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the VEHICLE submenu.

- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.





- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired station selection mode. You can select:
  - STATION SEARCH
  - MEMORY selects next stored station

### Control system

#### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK ON or OFF.

#### Convenience submenu

Access the CONVENIENCE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the CONVENIENCE submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature	see below
Set key dependency	129
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	130

#### Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature. When the feature is activated, the steering wheel will move back to facilitate exiting when you

- remove the key from the starter switch
- open the driver's door

However, the engine must be turned off.

#### Warning!



Make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is in operation and the driver's door is being opened or the key is removed from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



After entering the vehicle, the steering wheel will move into the position stored in memory when

- the driver's door is closed
- you put the key in the starter switch and
- press the appropriate stored position button on the memory switch (▷ page 99)



To cancel steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- move the steering column stalk (▷ page 22)
  - press the memory switch (▷ page 98)
- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE.



The selection marker is on the current setting.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature

OFF	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated
STEERING COLUMN	The easy-entry/exit feature is activated

### Setting key dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each key (▷ page 97).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set key dependency to ON or OFF.

## Control system

### Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers, when reverse gear is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 148).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch function ON or OFF.

### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	130
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	131
Call up range (distance to empty)	131





### Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button **☰** or **☷** repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: AFTER START.



- 1 Time elapsed since start
- 2 Average fuel consumption since start
- 3 Average speed since start
- 4 Distance driven since start

### Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER RESET.







- 1 Time elapsed since last reset
- 2 Average fuel consumption since last reset
- 3 Average speed since last reset
- 4 Distance driven since last reset







All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the key in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▶ page 24) until the value is reset to 0.

### Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: RANGE.

In the display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



### Control system

#### TEL menu

##### Warning!





A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

Which messages will appear in the display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.

- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the display.



##### 1 Signal strength

This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

### Answering a call


When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the display you will then see the message:



- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. In the display you see the length of the call.





### Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. In the display you will again see the standby message.



### Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.
- ▶ Press button  or .



The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the display you will see the message PLEASE WAIT!.


When the message PLEASE WAIT! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed in increasing or decreasing alphabetical order.



If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.


### Control system




- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.



### Redialing


The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

- ▶ Press button .

In the display, you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

- ▶ Press button .

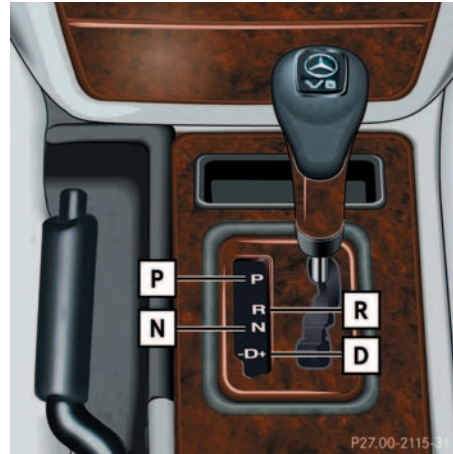
The control system dials the selected phone number.

## Automatic transmission

Information for driving with an automatic transmission is found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 43).

Your transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, dependent upon

- the selector lever position **D** with gear ranges **4, 3, 2, 1** (▷ page 137)
- transfer case position (**HIGH** or **LOW**)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 139)
- the vehicle speed

### Automatic transmission

The current selector lever position and the transfer case position (**HIGH** or **LOW**) appear in the tachometer display.



1 Transfer case display

2 Selector lever position/gear range

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears yourself

#### One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission, you can change the gears yourself when the selector lever is in position **D**.

#### Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 137).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

#### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.



### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the tachometer display field.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

### Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

### Gear ranges

With the selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range will appear in the tachometer display field. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.



If the transfer case is in off-road driving position **LOW**, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically, even when the engine has reached the speed limit for that gear. There is a risk of damaging the engine.

It is very important to make sure that the permissible engine speed is not exceeded.

Gear range	Effect
<b>4</b>	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
<b>3</b>	The transmission shifts through third gear only.  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

## Automatic transmission

Gear range	Effect
<b>2</b>	<p>The transmission shifts through second gear only.</p> <p>Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep downgrades</li> <li>• in mountainous regions</li> <li>• under extreme operating conditions</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	<p>The transmission operates only in first gear</p> <p>For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.</p>

### Gear selector lever position

	Effect
<b>P</b>	<p><b>Park position</b></p> <p>Selector position when the vehicle is parked. Only place selector lever in position <b>P</b> when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the selector lever in position <b>P</b> to secure the vehicle.</p> <p>The key can only be removed from the starter switch with the selector lever in position <b>P</b>. With the key removed, the selector lever is locked in position <b>P</b>.</p>
<b>R</b>	<p><b>Reverse gear</b></p> <p>Place selector lever in position <b>R</b> only when vehicle is stopped.</p>

	Effect
<b>N</b>	<p><b>Neutral</b></p> <p>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).</p> <p>Do not engage <b>N</b> while driving except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads) when the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning</li> <li>• when you have to shift the transfer case</li> </ul>
<b>D</b>	<p><b>Drive</b></p> <p>The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.</p>



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 50).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**Accelerator position**

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

**Kickdown**

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

### Automatic transmission

#### Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

---

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode, only 2nd gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before re-starting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** (for 2nd gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

### Transfer case

More information on off-road driving can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 203).

### Gear range

<b>H</b>	<b>HIGH</b>
	Road position
<b>L</b>	<b>LOW</b>
	Off-road position
	This position is intended for driving off-road and steep gradients.
	The transmission will not up-shift automatically to the next higher gear range when driving at the rpm limit.
	The transfer case supports the engine's driving force (approx. 1/2 speed). Output is therefore increased.

<b>N</b>	<b>Neutral</b>
	No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle.

### Switching transfer case

The switch is located in the center console.



- 1 Transfer case indicator
- 2 Gear range indicator

Transfer case indicator 1 in the multifunction display shows the gear position of the transfer case.

### Switching from HIGH to LOW



The shift procedure can only be performed when:

- The engine is running.
- The selector lever for the automatic transmission is in position **N**.
- The vehicle speed does not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

### Transfer case

- ▶ Press upper half **1** (“LOW”) of the transfer case switch.

Once the shift is complete, gear position **L** is displayed in the transfer case indicator.

- ▶ Put gear selector in **D**.

### Switching from LOW to HIGH



The shift procedure can only be performed when:

- The engine is running.
- The selector lever for the automatic transmission is in position **N**.
- The vehicle speed does not exceed 40 mph (70 km/h).

- ▶ Press lower half **2** (“HIGH”) of the transfer case switch.

Once the shift is complete, gear position **H** is displayed in the transfer case indicator.

- ▶ Put gear selector in **D**.

### Messages in the multifunction display

If a shift was not completed and the multifunction display shows one of the following messages:

- TC SHIFT CONDITIONS NOT FULFILLED  
The shift does not occur. At least one shift condition was not met.
- ▶ Repeat the shift procedure.
- TC IN NEUTRAL  
The shift does not occur. The transfer case is in neutral. The gear position **N** is displayed in the transfer case indicator **1**.
- ▶ Repeat the shift procedure.

### Warning!



If TC is in neutral, transmission position **P** will not hold vehicle. The parking brake must be applied to hold vehicle in place.

- TC SHIFT - CANCELLED

The shift did not take place.

- ▶ Repeat the shift procedure.

- TRANSFER CASE - VISIT WORKSHOP!

There is a malfunction in the system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.



If the SmartKey is in starter switch position **0** or **1**, an alarm will sound if the transfer case is in position **N** and the driver's door is opened.

Engage transfer case to gear position **HIGH** or **LOW**.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▶ page 266).

## Differential locks

Information on off-road driving is found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 203).

Differential locks improve the vehicle’s tractive power off-road. Switch differential locks on:

- for off-road driving
- to turn the ABS off during off-road driving
- for driving through water
- when driving on deep snow and icy or fouled surfaces



Do not engage the front axle differential lock when driving around tight corners. This restricts steering ability.



When driving off-road, apply only moderate pressure to the accelerator pedal if the differential locks are switched on.

When running on a (single-axle) dynamometer – no matter how briefly – you must:

- raise the non-driven axle
- or
- disconnect its drive shaft
- and
- engage the transfer differential lock

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Warning!



Never drive on pavement with differential locks engaged.

Steering control will be strongly affected with the differential locks activated.

The ABS, BAS and ESP are switched off automatically when the transfer case differential lock is activated.

### Differential locks

#### A few words about differentials and differential locks

When a vehicle negotiates a turn, wheels on the outside of the curve must travel farther and rotate faster than the inside wheels. The differential, the operation of a set of gears that allows the powered wheels in a vehicle to turn at different speeds, make this essential function possible.

The drawback is that the differential also sends most of the engine's power to the wheel with the least load or strain on it. For example, if one of a vehicle's powered wheels sits on a patch of snow and spins because there is no traction, all of the engine's power will go to that wheel because the power will take the path of least resistance. Meanwhile, the opposite wheel, sitting on dry pavement where it could get enough grip to start the vehicle moving, sits idle because it receives no power.

The Electronic Traction System (ETS) addresses this problem and provides for good control and steering ability by automatically slowing the slipping wheel and thus increasing the power to the other non-slipping drive wheels to get the vehicle moving. The ESP and ETS in this vehicle feature such intelligent limited-slip differential technology, ideally suited for on-road and light off-road driving. Transfer case position LOW (▷ page 141) also enhances off-road driving capabilities (▷ page 203).

More extreme off-road conditions may call for another solution, engaging a differential lock or preventing the differential from operating altogether. As part of its standard equipment, this vehicle comes with three differential locks: front, transfer case (center) and rear. Each can be engaged simply by pushing dashboard-mounted buttons in sequential order (center, rear, front) (▷ page 145). When the transfer case (center) differential is locked, half of the engine's power is automatically distributed to the front wheels and half to the

rear wheels. When the rear differential is locked, power going to the rear wheels is equally distributed, so that both rear wheels turn at the same speed and torque. When the front differential is locked, all four wheels now turn with equal power and torque. Please be aware that engaging the differential locks will significantly reduce the steering ability of the vehicle.

For your safety and the safety of others and to prevent damage to the vehicle, the differential locks must not be engaged when driving on paved roads. It is important to understand that during on-road/paved driving, differentials are absolutely necessary for providing the essential control and steering ability of the vehicle. The differential locks, therefore, must not be engaged when driving on paved roads and should only be used to the extent necessary to negotiate off-road conditions which can not be handled by the systems (automatic 4-ETS, the ESP, manual switch position "LOW" of transfer case) this vehicle comes equipped with.



### Switching differential locks on and off

The switch is located in the center console.



- 1 Transfer case (center) differential lock
- 2 Rear axle differential lock
- 3 Front differential lock
- 4 Engagement indicator lamps (yellow)
- 5 Function indicator lamps (red)



The differential locks can only be switched on in the sequence **1, 2, 3**.

### Switching differential locks on



To avoid damage to the transfer case and differential locks:

- Engage differential locks only at low speed (walking speed, not more than 5 mph)
- Do not engage differential locks if the driving wheels are spinning
- Do not engage on paved roads.

### Transfer case differential lock

- Press switch **1**.

The yellow engagement indicator lamp for the transfer case differential lock lights up.

The warning lamp lights up.

When the differential lock engagement operation has been completed, the red function indicator lamp lights up.

The message **ABS NOT AVAILABLE - DIFFERENTIAL LOCKED** appears in the multifunction display.

The and warning lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Once the transfer case differential lock is switched on, you can now, if needed,

- switch on rear axle differential lock **2**
- or
- switch on rear axle differential lock and front differential lock **2** and **3**.

### Differential locks

#### Rear axle differential lock

- ▶ Press switch **2**.

The yellow engagement indicator lamp lights up first, followed by the red function indicator lamp.

The rear axle differential lock is switched on.

#### Front differential lock

- ▶ Press switch **3**.

The yellow engagement indicator lamp lights up first, followed by the red function indicator lamp.

The front differential lock is switched on.



#### Switching differential locks off

There are two different methods to disengage differential locks:

- You can switch the differential locks off in reverse order (**3, 2, 1**).
- To switch off all differential locks at the same time:
  - ▶ Press switch **1**.

The yellow engagement indicator lamps go out first. The red function indicator lamps go out when the switching process has been carried out in the differential.

To activate the ESP, BAS and ABS systems, drive again for three seconds using a constant driving style.

All messages in the multifunction display disappear. The  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out.



If the function lamps do not go out when the differential locks are disengaged, bring vehicle to a stop and then continue driving. Changing the vehicle load can help to disengage locks.

#### Warning!



Always remember to disengage the differential locks when returning to drive on paved roads, see “A few words about differentials and differential locks” (▷ page 144).

## Good visibility

Information on the windshield wipers (▷ page 47) and for setting the rear view mirrors (▷ page 38) is found in the “Getting started” section.

### Rear view mirror

#### Automatic antiglare rear view mirror

The reflection brightness of the inside rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on, and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

#### Warning!



The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the inside rear view mirror.

The inside rear view mirror does not react, for example, if the cargo area is fully loaded. Glare can endanger you and others.

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or the respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

### Good visibility

#### Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- ▶ Make sure you stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Make sure that the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function, found under the CONVENIENCE submenu in the control system, is switched on (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press button **3** (▷ page 38) for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- 10 seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once you exceed a vehicle speed of approx. 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press the button for driver's side mirror (▷ page 38)

#### Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located to the left of the steering column.



#### 1 Headlamp washer switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press switch **1**.

The headlamps will be cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

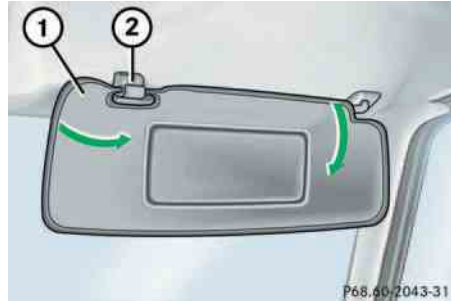
### Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

#### Warning!

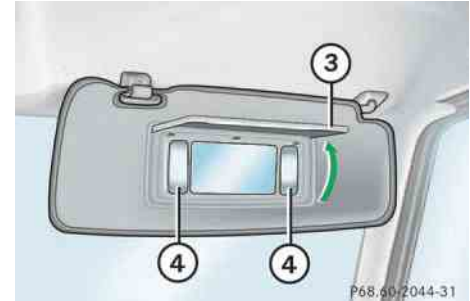


Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



- 1 Sun visor
- 2 Mounting

- ▶ Swing sun visors **1** down to protect against sun glare.
- ▶ If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage visor **1** from inner mounting **2** and pivot it to the side.



- 3 Mirror cover
- 4 Mirror lamp

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on and that the sun visor is engaged in mounting **2**.
- ▶ Open mirror cover **3**.  
Mirror lamp **4** switches on.

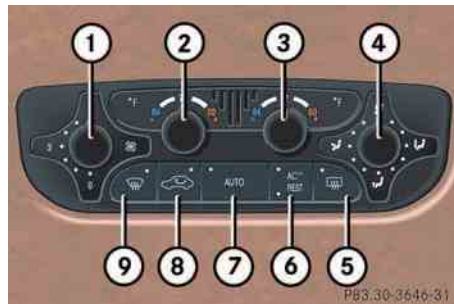
### Climate control

### Climate control



P68.10-2806-31

- 1 Windshield defroster outlets
- 2 Center air vent, adjustable
- 3 Thumbwheel for center air vent
- 4 Side air vent, adjustable
- 5 Side defroster outlet, fixed
- 6 Thumbwheel for side air vent
- 7 Footwell air vents
- 8 Climate control panel



Climate control panel

- 1 Air volume
- 2 Temperature control, left
- 3 Temperature control, right
- 4 Air distribution control switch
- 5 Rear window defroster
- 6 AC cooling on / off (**AC<sup>OFF</sup>**)  
Residual engine heat utilization
- 7 Air distribution and air volume (au-  
tomatic mode)
- 8 Air recirculation
- 9 Defrosting



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents to the middle position.

### Climate control

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** mode is selected (▷ page 157).

#### Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls **2** and **3** to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

#### Increasing

- ▶ Turn the temperature control a few degrees to the right.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing





- ▶ Turn the temperature control a few degrees to the left.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.



## Adjusting air distribution and volume

Use air distribution control **4** (▷ page 151) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

## Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



- ▶ Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

## Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Air distribution and volume are adjusted automatically.


## Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on.
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ▶ Turn the air distribution control to  or .

### Climate control

#### Defrosting

##### Activating

- ▶ Press button .

The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

The climate control automatically switches to the following functions:

- maximum blower and heat output
- air distribution to the windshield and the side windows
- rear ventilation is turned off

##### Deactivating

- ▶ Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

#### Air recirculation

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

##### Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

##### Activating

- ▶ Press button  briefly.

The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures

If you have turned off the air conditioner or the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

##### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  briefly.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after 5 minutes if economy mode **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** is selected

## Rear window defroster

Turn the SmartKey in starter switch to position **2**.

### Activating

- ▶ Press button  in the control panel of the climate control.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  in the control panel of the climate control.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.



Heavy accumulation of snow and ice should be removed before activating the defroster.

The defroster is automatically turned off after approximately 6-17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature and vehicle speed.

If several power consumers are turned on simultaneously, or the battery is only partially charged, it is possible that the defroster will automatically turn itself off.

When this happens, the indicator lamp inside the switch starts blinking.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the defroster turns itself back on.



The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, turn off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear.


### Climate control

#### Residual engine heat utilization

---

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for a short while, depending on the temperature setting of the climate control. Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

#### Activating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in starter switch to position **1** or **0** or remove it altogether.
- ▶ Press button .

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Set the left and right temperature to your personal requirements.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  again to switch off.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the SmartKey in starter switch is turned to position **2**
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

#### Deactivating the climate control system

---

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Set the air volume control switch to position **0**.

#### Reactivating

- ▶ Set the air volume control switch to any speed.

## Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.




Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

## Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.


- ▶ Press button  (> page 151).

The indicator lamp on the button  lights up.

## Activating


Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioner.

- ▶ Press button  again (> page 151).

The indicator lamp on the button  goes out.

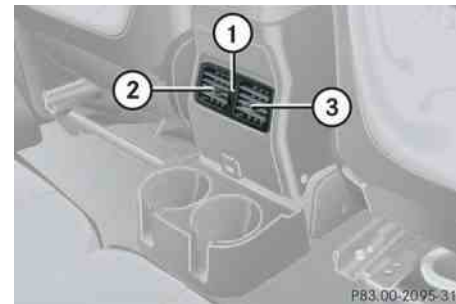
The air conditioner uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the  button on the climate control panel starts to blink, this indicates that the air conditioner is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off. The air conditioner cannot be turned on again.

- Have the air conditioner checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



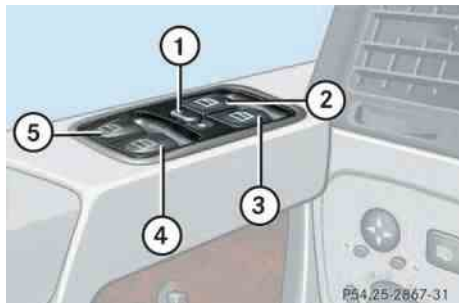
- 1 Air volume control for center air vents
- 2 Left center air vent, adjustable
- 3 Right center air vent, adjustable

### Power windows

#### Power windows

##### Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger and the rear doors.




- 1 Switch for rear door window override (▷ page 69)
- 2 Left front window
- 3 Right front window
- 4 Right rear window
- 5 Left rear window

#### Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or by releasing button  on the remote control.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.



With a front door opened and the key in starter switch position **0** or **1**, or removed from starter switch, the power windows can be operated for approx. 30 minutes.

#### Opening the windows

- ▶ Press switch to resistance point.

The window will move downwards until you release the switch.

#### Closing the windows

- ▶ Pull on switch.

The window will move upwards until you release the switch.

### Fully opening windows

- ▶ Press switch past resistance point and release.

The window opens completely.

### Stopping windows

- ▶ Press or pull respective switch again.



### Opening and closing windows with the SmartKey

The sliding/pop-up roof will also be opened or closed when you operate the power windows with the key.

#### Warning!




Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.


### Opening (Summer opening feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

### Closing (Convenience feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Sliding/pop-up roof

### Sliding/pop-up roof

#### Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof




- 1 Push back to slide roof open
- 2 Push forward to slide roof closed
- 3 Push up to raise roof at rear
- 4 Pull down to lower roof at rear

#### Warning!



When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure of the sliding/pop-up roof can be immediately reversed by either moving the switch in any direction,

or pressing button  on the SmartKey and holding it.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.

#### Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

- ▶ To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch to resistance point in the required direction.

Release the switch when the roof has reached the required position.

#### Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof automatically

- ▶ Move the switch past resistance point in the direction required and release.

The sliding/pop-up roof opens or closes completely.

#### Stopping the sliding/pop-up roof

- ▶ Move the switch in any direction.

If the movement of the sliding/pop-up roof is blocked during the closing procedure, the roof will stop and reopen slightly.



To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the sliding/pop-up roof.

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 276).





### Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey

The power windows will also be opened or closed when you operate the sliding/pop-up roof with the key.

#### Warning!




Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.


### Opening

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

### Closing

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Driving systems

#### Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed.
- Rear Park Assist\*, with which you can assist your parking maneuvers.

The BAS, ABS, ESP, 4-ETS and EBB driving systems are described in the “Safety and Security” section (▷ page 71).

#### Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 22).



The cruise control should not be activated during off-road driving.

#### Warning!

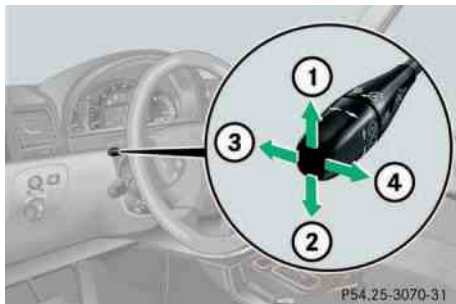


Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



- 1 Set current or higher speed
- 2 Set current or lower speed
- 3 Cancel cruise control
- 4 Resume at previously set speed

### Saving current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift **1** or depress **2** the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

### Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.
- or
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position **3**.

Cruise control will be canceled. The last speed set will be stored for later use.



Moving gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

### Driving systems

#### Setting stored speed ("Resume" function)

##### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position **4**.  
Cruise control will resume the last previously set speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever to position **1** and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

#### Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever to position **2** and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

#### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments

##### *Faster*

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **1**.

##### *Slower*

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **2**.

## Rear Park Assist\*

### Warning!



Rear Park Assist (rear Parktronic) is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or street curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Rear Park Assist can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice. See “Cleaning the Rear Park Assist sensors” (▷ page 234).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

### Warning!

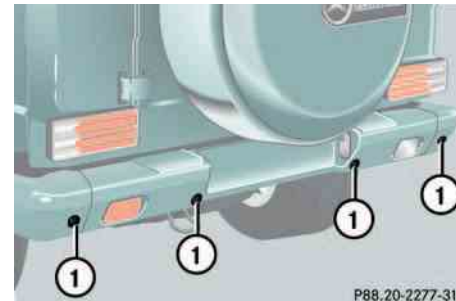


Make sure that no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Rear Park Assist system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the rear of the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Rear Park Assist system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and shift the gear selector lever to position **R**.

The Rear Park Assist system monitors the rear area of your vehicle by means of four sensors in the rear bumper.



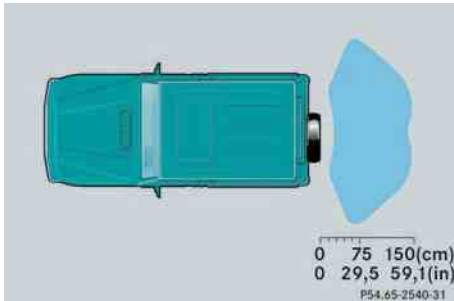
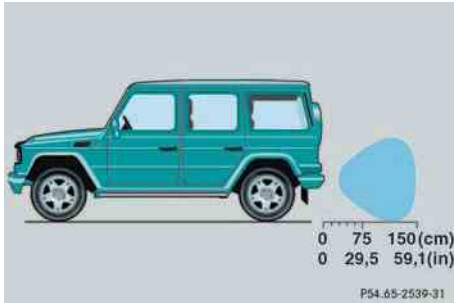
P88.20-2277-31

### 1 Sensors

## Driving systems

### Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage them.



Center	<b>approx. 59.1 in (150 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 40 in (100 cm)</b>



During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Rear Park Assist system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Rear Park Assist system.

### Minimum distance

The minimum distance between the sensors and an obstacle is approximately 20 in (50 cm). If you encounter an obstacle in this range, all the warning lamps light up and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

### Warning indicator

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator is located next to the tailgate.



### Warning indicator

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will light up, depending on the distance. When the sixth segment lights, you have reached the minimum distance.

An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the fourth segment lights up and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of three seconds will sound for the sixth segment.

### Rear Park Assist malfunction

There is a malfunction in the Rear Park Assist system if:

- a low warning tone sounds while the vehicle is reversing
- The Rear Park Assist sensors are dirty or malfunctioning.
- ▶ Clean the Rear Park Assist system sensors (▷ page 234).
  - ▶ Switch on the ignition again.

- no segments light up and no warning sounds
- The Rear Park Assist is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Have the Rear Park Assist system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

Malfunction may also be caused by interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals.

- ▶ Check the Rear Park Assist operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

### Loading

### Loading

#### Roof rack

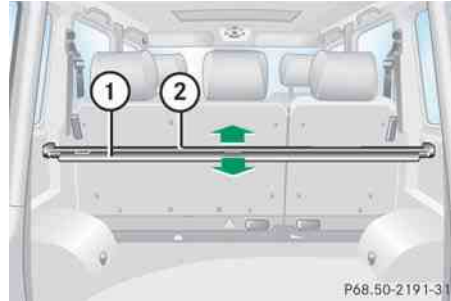
This vehicle is not intended to carry items on its roof. Thus roof rails and any roof-mounted devices must not be used.

#### Warning!



Do not load items on the roof. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

#### Cargo area cover



**1** Rear seat bench cover

**2** Tailgate cover

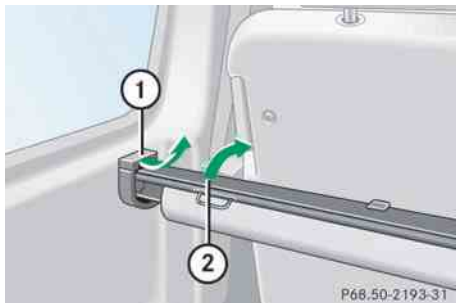
- ▶ Pull cover **1** out. Hook it into the mountings on the rear seat bench.
- ▶ Pull cover **2** out. Hook it into the mountings to the left and right of the tailgate.

#### Rolling up the cover

- ▶ Grip the cover strap and remove it from the mountings on both sides.
- ▶ Guide it slowly back into place.



### Removing and installing the cover



#### Removing the cover

- ▶ Open latch **1** on right and left side in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Pull cover **2** out upwards.

#### Installing the cover

- ▶ Place cover into recesses.
- ▶ Press right and left sides of cover down until it locks into place.

### Enlarged cargo area

The rear seat bench can be folded and lowered to increase the cargo area. The left, right or both seat backrest sections may be folded down according to need.

#### Warning!

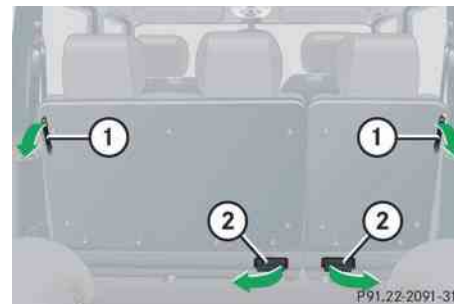


Always lock seat backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or cargo is being carried behind the seat bench.

To help avoid personal injury from smaller objects flying in the occupant area during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo (▶ page 171).

For more information refer to “Split rear bench seat”.

### Split rear seat bench



- 1** Lever for seat backrest sections
- 2** Lever for seat bench sections

The rear seat bench can be folded and lowered to enlarge the cargo area. The left, right or both seat backrest sections may be folded down as required.

### Loading

#### Warning!



Failure to assure that seats and seat backrest are locked into place could result in an increased chance of injury in an accident.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

For safety reasons, the rear seat bench must only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.

Never ride vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.



Before folding the seat backrest forward and the rear seat bench down, be sure that all containers in the rear cup holder are removed.

#### Folding seat backrest forward

- ▶ Remove the head restraints (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Pull release lever **1** in direction of arrow and fold seat backrest forward until it locks in place.

#### Folding seat bench forward

- ▶ Fold seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Pull release lever **2** in direction of arrow and fold seat bench forward together with the seat backrest.

#### Returning seat bench and seat backrest to sitting position

- ▶ Fold up seat bench until it locks in place.
- ▶ Pull release lever **1** and raise seat backrest until it locks in place.
- ▶ Check to ensure the seat is locked by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

#### Warning!



Failure to assure that seats and seat backrests are locked into place could result in an increased chance of injury in an accident.

### Partition net\* (MB Accessory)

Use of the partition net is a particularly important safety factor when the vehicle is loaded higher than the top of the seat backrests with smaller objects.

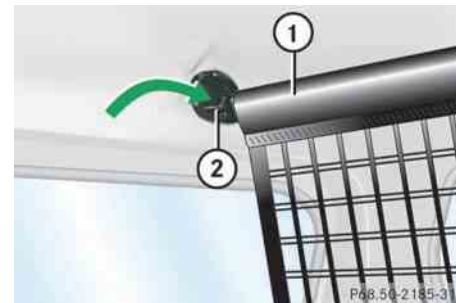
While the partition net will help protect you from smaller objects, it cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger area in an accident. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo area floor.

The partition net can be installed behind the seat backrests of the rear seat bench, or behind the front seats if the rear seat bench is folded down.



Installation can be performed by opening the rear doors.

### Installation behind rear seat bench



1 Partition net

2 Mounting

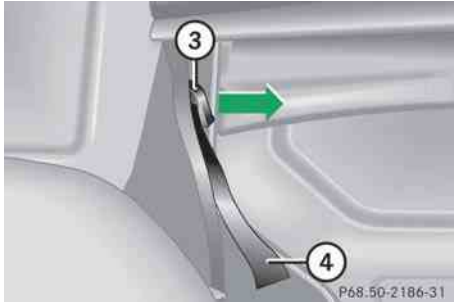
- ▶ Fold the rear seat bench forward (▷ page 169).



This cannot be done by folding the rear seat backrest forward.

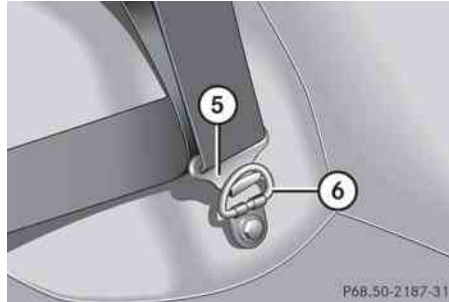
- ▶ Hook partition net 1 in mountings 2 on both sides.

### Loading



- 3** Lift tensioner
- 4** Tie down

Lift tensioner **3** on tie downs **4** must point in the direction of the arrow.



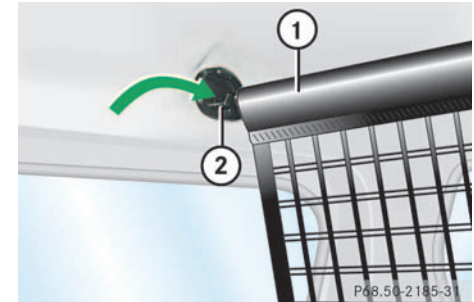
- 5** Hook
- 6** Ring

- ▶ Set the length of the tie downs **4** and lift tensioner **3** to the rings **6**.
- ▶ Insert tie down hooks **5** in rings **6**.  
Pull on loose ends of tie downs until net is slightly tensioned.
- ▶ Fold up seat bench until it locks in place.

The partition net will be tightened by the rear seat bench cushion.

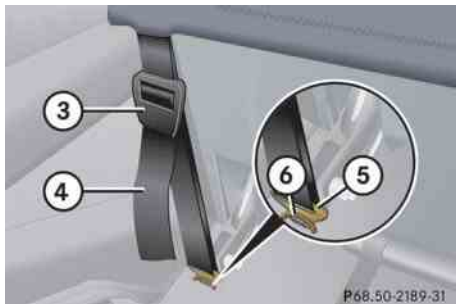
After driving a short period, check the tension of the partition net, retighten if necessary.

### Installation behind front seats



- 1** Partition net
- 2** Mounting

- ▶ Fold rear seat bench fully forward (▷ page 169).
- ▶ Engage partition net **1** in holders **2**.



- 3** Lift tensioner
- 4** Tie down
- 5** Hook
- 6** Ring

Lift tensioner **3** must point in the direction of the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Set the length of tie downs **4** and lift tensioner **3** to the rings **6**.
- ▶ Insert tie down hooks **5** in rings **6**.
- ▶ Pull loose ends of tie downs **4** until net is tight.

After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partition net, retighten if necessary.

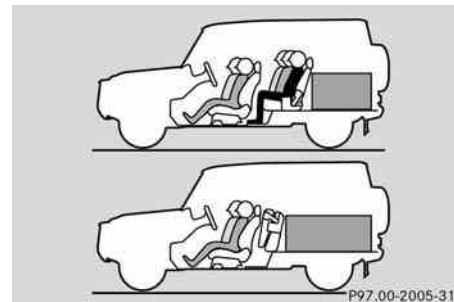
### Removing partition net

- ▶ Lift tensioner upward to a horizontal position to release tensioning of strap.
- ▶ Disengage tie down hooks from rings.
- ▶ Remove partition net from holders.

### Storing partition net

- ▶ Roll up partition net and secure it.
- ▶ Store partition net behind rear seat bench.

### Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the certification label which can be found on the left door pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

### Loading

#### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo.

Never ride vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.



- For additional safety when transporting cargo while the rear seats are unoccupied, fasten the outer seat belts crosswise into the opposite side buckles.
  - Always pad off sharp edges.
- i**
- The rear cargo area is the preferred place to carry objects. The enlarged cargo area (rear seats folded) should only be used for items which do not fit in the rear cargo area alone.
- Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.
  - The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible against front or rear seat backrest since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

## Cargo tie-down rings



The cargo area is provided with four tie-down anchors.

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

### Warning!



While the partition net will help protect you from smaller objects, it cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger area in an accident.

Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo area floor.

### Useful features

#### Useful features

##### Interior storage spaces

###### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

###### Warning!



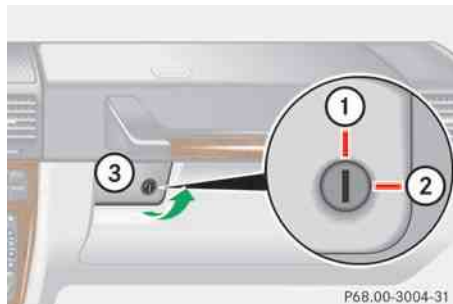
Do not load items on the roof. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

###### Warning!



Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident and sudden maneuvers.

#### Glove box



- 1 Unlocked position
- 2 Locked position
- 3 Handle

#### Opening the glove box

- ▶ Pull handle to open.

The glove box is illuminated with SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or **2** when opening the lid.



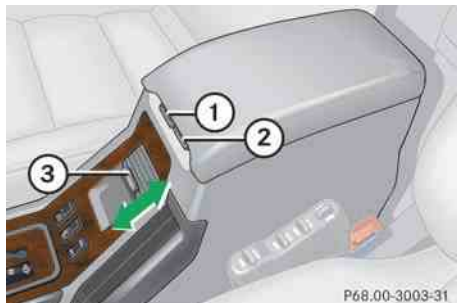
The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.

#### Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.



### Storage compartments below the armrest



#### Opening small compartment

- ▶ Press button **1** and lift armrest.

#### Closing small compartment

- ▶ Lower armrest until it engages in lock.



Located in the cover of the storage compartment is a storage area for small items such as checks.

#### Opening large compartment

- ▶ Press button **2** and lift armrest.

#### Closing large compartment

- ▶ Lower armrest until it engages in lock.



In the large storage compartment there is a storage area for up to three CDs.

### Storage compartment in front of armrest

#### Opening

- ▶ Slide cover **3** backward.

#### Closing

- ▶ Slide cover **3** forward.

### Useful features

#### Cup holders

##### Warning!



When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

#### Cup holder next to the armrest



- ▶ Place cup holder bracket **1** into recess. If the cup holder is no longer in use, it can for example, be stored in the storage compartment below the armrest or in storage pouch on the door panel.

#### Cup holder in front passenger footwell



- ▶ Swing bracket **1** upwards until it clicks into place.



Fold the cup holder closed before moving the front passenger seat fully forward.

### Cup holder in rear passenger footwell



Before folding the seat backrest forward and the rear seat bench down, be sure that all containers in the rear cup holder are removed.

### Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

#### Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges in the parcel net.

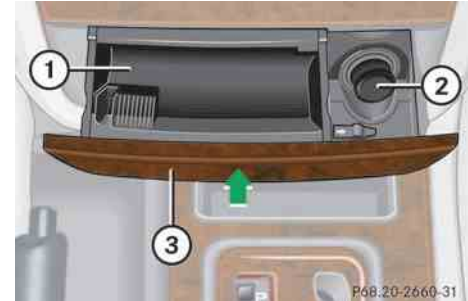
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



When large objects are stored in the parcel net, do not slide the seat fully forward, it could damage them.

### Ashtrays

#### Center console ashtray



- 1 Ashtray
- 2 Cigarette lighter
- 3 Cover plate

#### Opening ashtray

- ▶ Briefly push the cover plate 3.  
The ashtray opens automatically.

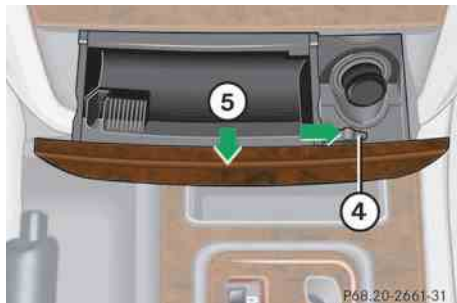
## Useful features

### Removing the ashtray insert

#### Warning!



Remove ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Turn off the engine and set the parking brake. Otherwise the vehicle might move as a result of unintended contact with the gear selector lever.



- 4 Sliding knob
- 5 Ashtray insert

- ▶ Press sliding knob **4** to the right.  
The insert will protrude a short distance.
- ▶ Remove insert **5** in direction of arrow.

### Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ▶ Press the insert into the frame until it snaps into place.

### Rear passenger compartment



- 1 Cover
- 2 Catch
- 3 Ashtray insert

### Opening ashtray

- ▶ Pull at top of cover **1**.

### Removing the ashtray insert

- ▶ Push down on catch **2**.
- ▶ Pull out the ashtray insert **3**.

### Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ▶ Position the insert and close the cover.

### Cigarette lighter

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum of 180 W.



#### 1 Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Briefly touch the cover plate.  
The ashtray opens automatically.
- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter **1**.  
The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

### Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Electrical outlet



#### Electrical outlet

An electrical outlet is located in the rear passenger footwell.

### Useful features

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).



The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

### Telephone\*

#### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

#### Warning!





Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, traffic and weather conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System)<sup>1</sup> if road, traffic and weather conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approx. 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. Use the control system for performing other telephone functions (▷ page 132).

See separate instruction manual for information on how to operate the telephone.

### Warning!



Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

## Tele Aid



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after turning key in starter switch to position **2** and the message TELE AID - NOT ACTIVATED will be shown in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).



## The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- Automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside Assistance and
- Information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.



The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button .

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.

### Useful features



The SOS button is located above the inside rear view mirror.



The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and selecting “Tele Aid” (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, profile and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

### System self-check

Initially, after turning the key in starter switch to position **2**, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message **TELE AID - VISIT WORKSHOP!** appears for approx. 10 seconds in the multifunction display.

### Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check or if any of these indicators remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message **TELE AID - VISIT WORKSHOP** is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.



## Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags deploy
- if the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds. See anti-theft alarm system (> page 79) and tow-away alarm (> page 80)

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See below for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message **EMERGENCY CALL - CONNECTING CALL** appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the

multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message **TELE AID - EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE** appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the response center.

### Useful features

#### Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### Initiating an emergency call manually



- 1 Cover
- 2 SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover **1**.  
The cover will open.
- ▶ Press SOS button **2** briefly.  
The indicator lamp in SOS button **2** will flash until the emergency call is concluded.


- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close the cover **1** after the emergency call is concluded.

#### Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

**Roadside Assistance button** 

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button .

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CONNECTING CALL** will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio

system mutes and the message **TELE AID - ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE** appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.


These programs are only available in the USA:

- **Sign and Drive services:** Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable
- **Remote Vehicle Diagnostics:** This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.




The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning the key in the starter switch to position **2** (together with the SOS button and the Information button .


See system self-check (▷ page 184) when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network was not available). The message **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display.

### Useful features

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

#### Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button .

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than 2 seconds).



A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `INFO - CONNECTING CALL` will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message `INFO - CALL CONNECTED` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).


A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message `TELE AID - INFO CALL ACTIVE` appears in the multifunction display. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.


For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning key in the starter switch to position **2** (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button .

See system self-check (▷ page 184) when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `INFO - CALL FAILED` appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remains illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

### Upgrade Signals

The Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency – First priority
- Manual emergency – Second priority
- Roadside assistance – Third priority
- Information – Fourth priority


Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit.

During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard and the appropriate indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND system operation will resume.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative, except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel.



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. key inside vehicle), and the reserve key is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and press the tailgate lock for minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED** will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the tailgate lock was pressed for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pressing the tailgate lock again.

### Stolen vehicle tracking services

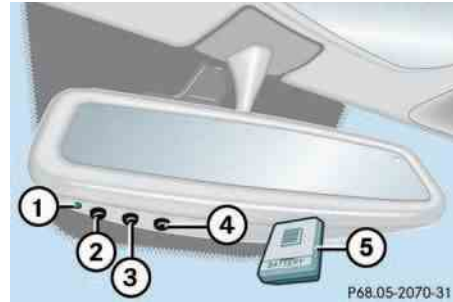
In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.  
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

### Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled objects.



- 1 Indicator lamp
- 2, 3, 4 Signal transmitter key
- 5 Hand-held remote control transmitter

### Warning!



When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down.

When programming or operating the remote control make sure there is no possibility of anyone being injured by the moving door.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Useful features



For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 inches (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the inside rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp in view.
- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously push the hand-held transmitter button and the desired integrated remote control button. Do not release the buttons until completing next step.
- ▶ The indicator lamp on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. The rapid flashing lamp indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal.

- ▶ When the indicator lamp flashes rapidly, release both buttons.
- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the above steps.



If, after several attempts, you do not successfully program the integrated remote control device to learn the signal of the hand-held transmitter, the garage door opener could be equipped with the "rolling code feature".



### ***Rolling code programming***

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

- ▶ Locate training button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, reference to garage door opener operator’s manual.

- ▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds time to initiate the following step.

- ▶ Firmly press and release the programmed integrated remote control transmit button.
- ▶ Press and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers may require you to do this procedure a third time to complete the training.

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed button on the integrated remote control transmitter.

### ***Canadian programming***

During programming, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting.

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated remote control transmitter button (refer to steps two through four in the “Programming” portion) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned.

Upon successful training, the indicator lamp will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.

### Useful features

#### Operation of remote control

- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate button to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

#### Erasing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the left and right side buttons for approximately 20 seconds, or until the indicator lamp blinks rapidly.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

#### Heated steering wheel

The steering wheel heater warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The lever is on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- 1 Switching on
- 2 Switching off
- 3 Indicator lamp

#### Switching on

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Turn lever in direction of arrow **1**.  
The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp **3** lights up.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Turn the lever in direction of arrow **2**.  
The steering wheel heater is turned off. Indicator lamp **3** goes out.



The steering wheel heater does not turn off automatically.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions

At the gas station

Engine compartment

Battery

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care



### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (500 km) do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine, the transfer case, the front differential or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

## Driving instructions

### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures
- Remove unnecessary loads
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration
- Have all maintenance work performed at regular intervals by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

### Drinking and driving

#### Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are a very dangerous combination. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Don't drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive after drinking or taking drugs.

### Pedals

#### Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

### Driving instructions

#### Power assistance

##### Warning!



When the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

#### Brakes

##### Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components or salty road conditions, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 73).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on and there is no audible warning (EBB), the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Install only brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Warning!**

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by selecting gear range **3**, **2** or **1** on the automatic transmission to use the engine's braking power (▷ page 137). This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

**Driving off**

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow one drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To ensure sufficient traction during off-road driving, activate differential locks as needed (▷ page 145).

**Parking****Warning!**

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Pull the parking brake lever up as many notches as possible.
- Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the key to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the key and lock vehicle when leaving.

### Driving instructions



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move selector lever to position **P**. In addition, when parking on hills, always set the parking brake and turn front wheel towards the curb.

### Tires

#### Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.5 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Warning!



Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.5 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.



## Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) for the winter season for all four wheels to insure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared with summer tires.

Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of one drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Tire speed rating



Additional information on winter tires can be found under “Winter tires” (▷ page 228).

## G 500, G 55 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “V”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 150 mph (240 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the speed rating.

Despite of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious injury and possible death, for you and for others.

### Driving instructions

#### Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



Information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 229).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Do not engage the transfer case in position **LOW** when driving on ice or packed snow. At speeds below 18 mph (30 km/h) vehicle steering is adversely affected by the **LOW RANGE - ABS** (▷ page 72).

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

We therefore recommend depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads.

This can bring road salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal. Be very careful that you carry out these braking maneuvers without endangering any other road users.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed while observing the safety rules in the previous paragraph.

#### Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

#### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information on winter driving (▷ page 228).

## Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. It should not be deeper than approximately 19 inches (48 cm).

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Passenger compartment

### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The rear cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects. Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo area floor and fastening material.

Do not load items on the roof. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident. This vehicle is not intended to carry items on its roof. Thus roof rails and roof mounted ski or bike holders must not be used.

## Off-road driving

### Warning!



Do not load items on the roof. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

### Warning!



Drive slowly in unknown terrain. This will make it easier to recognize unexpected obstacles and avoid damage to the vehicle.

To help avoid the vehicle rolling over, never turn it around on steep inclines. If the vehicle cannot complete the attempted climb, back it down in reverse gear.

Do not drive along the side of a slope (danger of vehicle rollover). If in doing so the vehicle begins to show a tendency to roll, immediately steer into a line of gravity (straight up or downhill).



### Driving instructions

Never let the vehicle roll backwards in idle. You may lose control of the vehicle if you use only the service brake.

Sand, dirt, mud and other material having friction property can cause exceptional wear and tear as well as brake failure.

Have the brakes checked for dirt build-up and cleaned. There is otherwise a risk that full braking power may not be available in an emergency.

Read this chapter carefully before you begin off-road travel.

Familiarize yourself with the vehicle characteristics and gear changing before you attempt any difficult terrain off-road driving. We recommend that you start out with easy off-road travel.

#### Special driving features for off-road driving

The following driving features are available for specific kind of operation:

- ABS (▷ page 71)
- ESP (▷ page 75)
- 4-ETS (▷ page 74)
- Differential lock (▷ page 145)
- Transfer case (▷ page 141)

#### Off-road driving rules

- ▶ Engage the transfer case in position **LOW** before driving under off-road conditions (▷ page 141).
- ▶ If necessary activate differential locks (▷ page 145).

The ABS, BAS and ESP are switched off automatically when the differential locks are activated.

- ▶ Fasten items being carried as securely as possible (▷ page 173).



Whenever driving in off-road mode, we recommend:

- Keeping doors, tailgate, windows and sliding/pop-up roof closed.
- Switching cruise control off.



Observe the following during off-road driving:

- Adjust vehicle speed to condition of terrain. The more uneven, rutty and steeper the terrain, the lower the speed should be. Drive through water slowly at an even speed, avoiding a bow wave.
- Be especially careful when driving in unknown territory. It may be necessary to get out of the vehicle and scout the path you intend to take.
- Watch out for obstacles, such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts.

- Avoid excessive engine speeds – drive at moderate engine speeds (max. 3000 RPM).
- Before driving through water, determine its depth.
- Do not stop vehicle immersed in water, and do not shut off the engine.
- Maintaining continuous and reasonably vigorous accelerator application when driving in sandy soil will help overcome the vehicle rolling resistance, and help to prevent the vehicle from sinking into the ground.
- Do not initiate jumps with the vehicle. It interrupts the forward momentum of the vehicle.
- Always drive on slopes with the engine running and the vehicle in gear.
- Inspect the vehicle for possible damage after each off-road trip.

### Checklist before off-road driving

#### *Engine oil level*

- Check the engine oil level (▷ page 218). The display ENGINE OIL LEVEL - O.K. must appear in the multifunction display.

Only then can the vehicle obtain a trouble-free oil supply, even on steep gradients.

#### *Tires*

- Check the tread depth and maintain specified tire pressure (see tire pressure label inside the fuel filler flap).
- Check tires for possible damage and remove foreign objects.
- Replace missing valve caps.

#### *Rims*

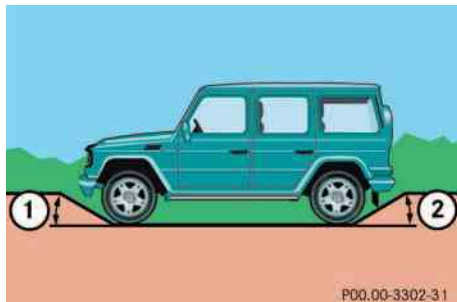
- Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage the tire beads. For this reason, check and, if necessary, change rims before driving off-road.

#### *Vehicle tool kit*

- Check if the vehicle jack is functional.
- In all cases take the vehicle tool kit, a strong tow rope, a shovel and a small plank (to put under the vehicle jack on sandy soil) with you.

### Driving instructions

#### Driving in steep terrain



#### Slope angle

1 27°

2 36°

- Comply with the warnings (▷ page 203) and rules for off-road driving (▷ page 204).
- Driving on embankments, slopes and other steep inclines should only be done straight up or downhill, i.e. in the line of gravity. Maximum vehicle climbing ability is a 80% grade.
- Select gear range **2** or **1** on the automatic transmission (▷ page 137).

- Drive slowly.
- Utilize the engine's braking power when descending a slope, observe the engine speed (do not overrev the engine). Apply the service brake as needed.
- Check the brakes after a lengthy down-grade drive.

#### Traction in steep terrain

Be easy on the accelerator and watch for continuous wheel traction when driving in steep terrain.



The 4-ETS helps greatly when starting out on a steep incline when the front wheels have then the tendency to slip due to the weight shifting away the front axle. The 4-ETS recognizes the situation and limits the torque for the front wheels by braking them. Simultaneously the torque for the rear wheels is provided.

#### Driving across a hilltop

Decelerate just ahead of a hilltop (do not select gear range **N**), to prevent the vehicle from speeding up too much after climbing a hill.

Use the momentum of the vehicle to drive across the hilltop.

After climbing a hill, driving in this manner prevents the vehicle from:

- jumping across the hilltop
- losing its forward momentum.
- speeding up too much after climbing the hill.

### Driving downhill

- Select gear range **1** on the automatic transmission (▷ page 137).
- Drive downhill observing the same rules as driving uphill (▷ page 206).



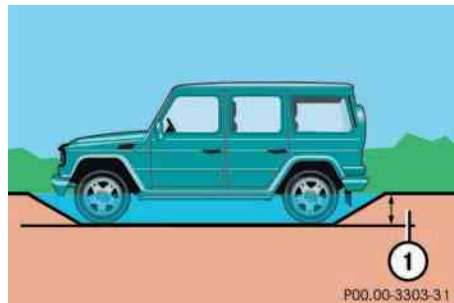
Only apply the service brake if the vehicle travels straight downhill, i.e. in the line of gravity.



The special LOW RANGE – ABS setting allows for precise and brief (cyclical) blocking of the front wheels, permitting them to dig into loose ground.

Remember that, when stopped, the front wheels slide across a surface and thus lose their ability to steer the vehicle.

### Driving through water



**1** 19 in (48 cm)

- Before driving through water, determine its depth.  
It should not be deeper than approximately 19 in (48 cm).
- Comply with the warnings (▷ page 203) and rules for off-road driving (▷ page 204).
- Switch off the exterior lamps as well as the climate control.
- Select gear range **2** or **1** on the automatic transmission (▷ page 137).

- Enter the water only at a shallow spot, driving at walking speed.



Never accelerate before driving into the water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

- Do not stop vehicle immersed in water, and do not shut off the engine.

There is a very high level of driving resistance in water. The surface is slippery and may not be firm, making pulling away in water difficult and dangerous.

- Clean mud off the tire tread after driving through water.
- To dry the brakes, apply pressure to the brake pedal several times after leaving the water.

### Driving instructions

#### Crossing obstacles



Obstacles can damage the vehicle undercarriage or suspension components. If possible use the assistance of a second person.

After off-road driving or crossing obstacles, inspect vehicle for any damage, especially vehicle undercarriage and suspension components. Failure to do so can adversely affect the vehicle's future performance, including increased chance of an accident.

- Check the vehicle clearance before crossing obstacles.
- Comply with the warnings (▷ page 203) and rules for off-road driving (▷ page 204).
- Select gear range **1** on the automatic transmission (▷ page 137).
- Cross obstacles (e.g. tree stumps or big rocks) very slowly by aiming one of the front wheels at the center of the obstacle, and repeat same with the rear wheel.



Special attention is needed when you cross obstacles on a steep incline.

The vehicle could slide sideways as a result of its possible slanted position.



## Ruts



A number of off-road tracks or other by-roads have deep ruts. If the vehicle does not have enough ground clearance:

- it could be damaged
- the underside of the vehicle may come down on a surface and remain stuck

After off-road driving or crossing obstacles, inspect vehicle for any damage, especially vehicle undercarriage and suspension components. Failure to do so can adversely affect the vehicle's future performance, including increased chance of an accident.

- Check the vehicle clearance before driving in ruts.
- Comply with the warnings (▷ page 203) and rules for off-road driving (▷ page 204).
- Select gear range **1** on the automatic transmission (▷ page 137).
- Drive slowly next to the ruts rather than through them if at all possible.

## Returning from off-road driving

### Warning!



Never drive on pavement with activated differential locks. Engaged front axle differential locks limits ability to move around curves.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the roadway.

Inspect the tires and under the vehicle for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Damage to the vehicle negatively influences driving comfort and poses the risk of accident to you and other drivers.

### Driving instructions

Off-road driving increases strain on the vehicle.

We recommend that you inspect the vehicle for possible damage after each off-road trip. Recognizing any damage and a subsequent timely repair reduces the chance of a possible breakdown or accident later on.

Proceed as follows:

- Switch the transfer case in position **HIGH** (▷ page 141).
- Disengage differential locks (▷ page 146).
- Remove excessive dirt from tires, wheels, wheel housings, and underbody.

For instance, after driving in mud, clean the radiator, chassis, engine, brakes, and wheels from extreme dirt using a strong jet of water.

- Inspect frame, oil pan, brake hoses, etc., as well as vehicle underbody for possible damage.

- Check tires for possible damage and remove foreign objects. Clean all exterior lamps and conduct a brake test.
- Clean all exterior lamps and check them for possible damage.
- Check for brush or branches caught in the undercarriage.

They could increase the possibility of a fire, as well as cut fuel and/or brake lines, puncture rubber bellows of the axles or drive shafts.

- After continued operation in mud, sand, water or other dirty conditions, clean the brake discs, wheels, brake pads and check and clean axle joints.
- Conduct a brake test.

### Control and operation of radio transmitters

---

#### COMAND, radio and telephone\*

##### Warning!



Do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND, radio or telephone<sup>1</sup> if road, traffic and weather conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

## Telephones and two-way radios

### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Driving abroad

Abroad, there is a widely-spread Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and start a fire.

### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

### Driving instructions

#### Emission control

Certain engine systems serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible legal limits.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

#### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise to approx. 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning message in the multifunction display (▷ page 252).

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

### At the gas station

### At the gas station

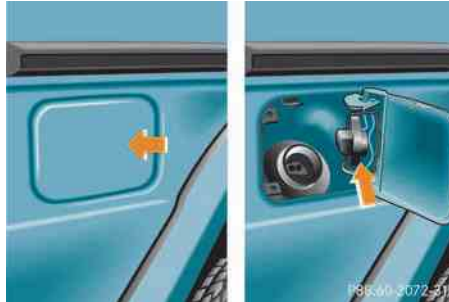
#### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Failure to remove the fuel cap slowly could result in personal injury.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the remote control automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.
- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

#### Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it to the right.  
You should hear the fuel filler cap engage.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.



The fuel filler cap is tethered to the fuel filler neck. Do not drop the cap. It could damage the vehicle paint finish.

When refueling the vehicle, make certain that no gasoline comes into contact with plastic tail lamp to prevent damaging the lens.



Use only premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

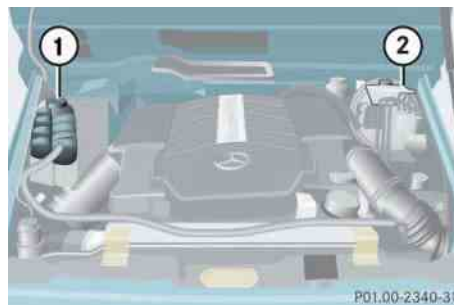
More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the **CHECK ENGINE** lamp to illuminate.

See also “Practical hints” section (▷ page 243).

### Check regularly and before a long trip



- 1 Coolant
- 2 Brake fluid

#### Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information on coolant level see (▷ page 220) and the “Technical data” section (▷ page 316).

#### Brake fluid

More information on brake fluid can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 316).

#### Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system

For more information on refilling the reservoir, see (▷ page 222).

#### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see (▷ page 218).



Opening the hood, see (▷ page 216).

#### Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. More information on replacing light bulbs can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 279).

Exterior lamp switch (▷ page 100).

#### Tire inflation pressure

For more information on tire inflation pressure, see (▷ page 225).

### Engine compartment

### Engine compartment

#### Hood

#### Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

#### Opening

The pull release lever is under the driver's side of the instrument panel.



1 Release lever

- ▶ Pull release lever **1** upward.  
The hood is unlocked.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, open the hood only with wipers in parked position.



#### 2 Safety hook

- ▶ Lift hood up slightly.
- ▶ Pull safety hook **2** in direction of arrow and open hood.

#### Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

#### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.



**Warning!**

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

**Closing****Warning!**

Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Lower hood and let it drop into lock from a height of approximately 0.7 ft (20 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure that the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.



Do not push the hood closed manually, as this could damage it.

**Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds.

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz will restrict your warranty entitlement.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Engine compartment

### Checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level the vehicle must



- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

### With the operating system

You can check the engine oil level on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **2**.

The standard display (▷ page 111) should appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:



ENGINE OIL LEVEL - MEASUREMENT IN  
PROCESS! MEASUREMENT CORRECT ONLY  
IF VEH. LEVEL

After about three seconds, this message is displayed: ENGINE OIL LEVEL - MEASURING NOW!

One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - OK
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1.0 QUART (1.0 LITER)!
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1.5 QUART (1.5 LITER)!
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 2.0 QUART (2.0 LITER)!



If you want to cancel the measuring process, press the  or  buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Other display messages

If there is excessive engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL - REDUCE OIL LEVEL!

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned.



Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The oil dipstick tube allows for draining of oil by using a suction device (▷ page 219).

If the key is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL - SWITCH ON IGNITION!

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

If you see the message  
OBSERVE WAITING PERIOD

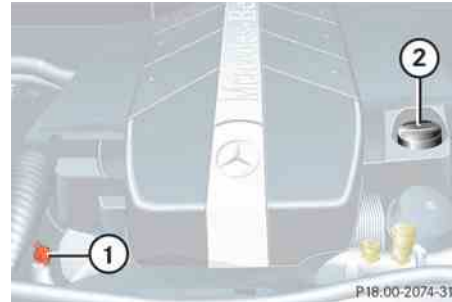
- ▶ If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:  
ENGINE OIL LEVEL - NOT WHEN ENGINE ON

- ▶ Turn off the engine. If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil. If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

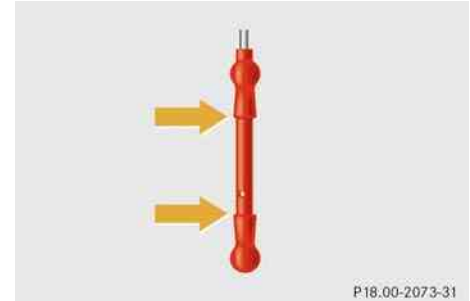
More information on engine oil can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 316).

### With the dipstick



- 1 Oil dipstick
- 2 Oil filler cap

- ▶ Remove oil dipstick 1.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick 1 clean.
- ▶ Fully insert oil dipstick 1 in tube, and remove after three seconds to obtain accurate reading.



### Oil dipstick

- ▶ The oil level is correct when it is between the lower (min) and upper (max) mark of the dipstick.
- ▶ Add engine oil if necessary.



Fill quantity between upper and lower dipstick marking, the level is approximately 2.1 US qt (2.0 l).

### Engine compartment

#### Adding engine oil

- ▶ Unscrew cap **2** from the filler neck.
- ▶ Add oil. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil coming into contact with the ground or water.



Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The oil dipstick **1** tube allows for draining of oil by using a suction device.

- ▶ Screw cap **2** back on the filler neck.

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. The transmission has a permanent supply of automatic transmission fluid.

If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center check the automatic transmission.

#### Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- the engine must be cool. The coolant level should reach the **COLD LEVEL** mark in the reservoir.

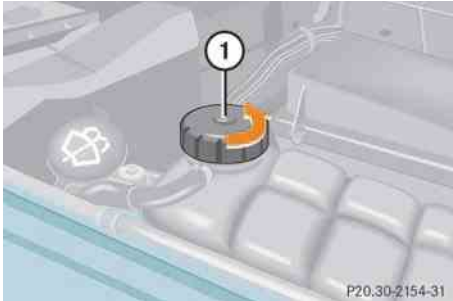
#### Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



### 1 Cap

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.
- ▶ Check coolant level.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: is level with the mark on the reservoir
  - for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ▶ Add coolant as required.
  - ▶ Replace and tighten cap until you hear it click a few times.

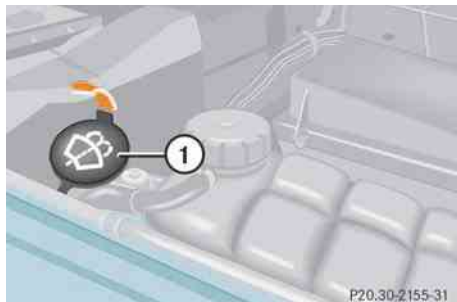
If coolant has to be added, a 50 / 50 mixture of water and MB Anticorrosion / Antifreeze should be added.

More information on coolant can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 316).

### Engine compartment

#### Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the passenger side. It holds approximately 5.3 US qt (5.0 l). The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the windshield washer reservoir.



1 Cap

- ▶ Use the tab to pull cap 1 upwards.
- ▶ Check washer solvent level and add washer solvent as required.
- ▶ Press cap 1 on the filler neck until it has completely engaged.

Add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to the water during all seasons.

- At temperatures above freezing, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to prevent smearing.
- If there is a danger of frost, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze to prevent water from freezing on the windshield and the reservoir from being damaged.

Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container, adapting the mixing ratio to the outside temperature (▷ page 321).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent / antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent / antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite. You can be seriously burned.



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

## Battery

The battery is located in front of the rear seat bench and below the cup holder. Jump starting terminals are located in the left side of the engine compartment (▷ page 298).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life.

If you use your vehicle less than approximately 200 miles (300 km) per month, mostly for short distance trips, or if it is not used for long periods of time, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently and corrected if necessary.

When replacing batteries, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



If the battery is discharged

- you will no longer be able to turn the key in the starter switch
- the selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

More information on battery can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 295).

### Tires and wheels

#### Tires and wheels

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

#### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed.

#### Warning!



Do not mix different tire construction types (i.e. radial, bias, bias-belted) on your vehicle because handling may be adversely affected and may result in loss of control.

#### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retread tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

#### Important guidelines

- Use only sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).



## Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

### Warning!



Tires and spare wheel should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

## Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must ensure that the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation of the tire.

## Checking tire inflation pressure

### Warning!



If the tire pressure repeatedly drops

- check the tires for punctures from foreign objects
- check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

If the tires are warm, you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.

### Tires and wheels



The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed in the fuel filler flap.

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Tire temperature and tire pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

#### Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Check the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tire will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Rotating wheels

#### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if there are of the same size.

The wheels can be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km) or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same direction of tire rotation must be retained.

Rotate the wheels before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels).

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels after each rotation. Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

**Warning!**

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 97 ft.lb. (130 Nm).

Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

### Winter driving

#### Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (▷ page 321).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires on all four wheels for the winter season.

#### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 39°F (4°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP, EBB and 4-ETS in winter operation.

For safe handling, ensure that all winter tires mounted are of the same make and have the same tread design.

#### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under 0.16 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such no-

tices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Snow chains

---

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (> page 76) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Chains cannot be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations.
- Chains should only be used on all four wheels. With only two chains available, they should be mounted on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Use only snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

### Maintenance

#### Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS (Flexible Service System).

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/mileage called for by the FSS may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FSS will notify you when your next service is due.

Approximately one month before your next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

SERVICE A IN XX DAYS  
SERVICE A IN XX MILES (KM)  
SERVICE A DUE NOW!

The type of service due is indicated in the speedometer display field:



Minor service (A)



Major service (B)



The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

#### Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is automatically cleared

- after 10 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.



1 Reset knob

- ▶ Press reset knob 1.

#### Service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:



SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX DAYS  
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX MILES (KM)

The Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will reset the service indicator following a completed service.

## Calling up the service indicator


- ▶ Switch ignition on.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 111).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.



If the vehicle battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.



Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

## Resetting the service indicator

In the event that the service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

- ▶ Switch ignition on.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 111).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the reset knob (▷ page 230) for about four seconds.

This message appears in the tachometer:

DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? CONFIRM BY PRESSING R

- ▶ To confirm, hold down the reset knob (▷ page 230) until you hear a signal.

The service indicator now displays the reset interval.



If the service indicator was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Vehicle care

#### Vehicle care

##### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

###### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar, gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- Near the ocean
- In industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- During winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.



Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet “Vehicle Care Guide”.

### **Power washer**

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle always observe manufacturer’s operating instructions.



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, sensors, seals, or other rubber parts.

### **Tar stains**

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

### **Paintwork, painted body components**

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every 3 to 5 months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of dirt embedding (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

### **Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

### Vehicle care

#### Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in outside mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

#### Ornamental moldings

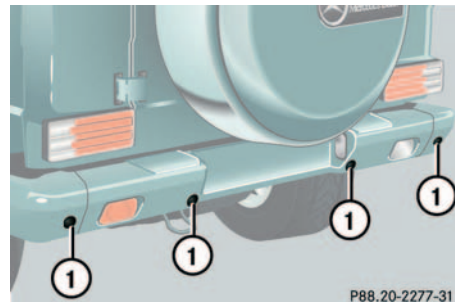
For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

#### Headlamps, tail lamps, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

#### Cleaning the Rear Park Assist sensors\*



#### 1 Sensor

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensor 1.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

## Wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper blades away from the window before cleaning.

Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove key from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

## Window cleaning

- ▶ Fold the wiper blades away from the window before cleaning the windshield or rear window.

Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove key from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

## Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow instructions on container.



Use only acid-free cleaning materials. The acid could lead to corrosion or may damage the clear coat.

## Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

## Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

## Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

### Vehicle care

#### Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### Headliner

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

#### Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

#### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

#### *Leather Upholstery*

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### *Cloth Upholstery*

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### MB Tex upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

#### Illuminated door sill panels

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.



## Practical hints

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

**Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Opening/closing in an emergency**

**Brush guard\***

**Replacing bulbs**

**Replacing wiper blades**

**Flat tire**

**Battery**

**Jump starting**

**Towing the vehicle**

**Fuses**

### What to do if ...


### What to do if ...


#### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:


If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to light up during the bulb self-check when

turning the SmartKey in starter switch to position **2**, have it checked and replaced if necessary.



Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ESP warning lamp lights up and remains on while driving.	You engaged the differential locks. The ABS, ESP, BAS, EBB and 4-ETS are switched off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The driving systems will switch on again after the differential locks have been disengaged.</li> <li>▶ Also note the messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>
	The ESP is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Turn the ESP back on (▷ page 78).</li> </ul> If the ESP cannot be turned back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	The ESP is deactivated because of interrupted power supply. The ABS may still be operational. The ESP has to be synchronized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Note the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>
	The ESP, ABS, BAS, EBB or 4-ETS has detected a malfunction. All driving systems are switched off. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Note the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP or traction control is operating because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ During take-off apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP (exceptions: ▷ page 76).</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents.</p>

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<p>You engaged the differential locks. The ABS, ESP, BAS, EBB and 4-ETS are switched off.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The driving systems will switch on again after the differential locks have been disengaged.</li> </ul>
	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP, BAS, EBB and 4-ETS are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the navigation system or Rear Park Assist* may also malfunction.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
	<p>The ABS has switched off because charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The battery may not be charged.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Turn off unnecessary electric consumers.</li> </ul> <p>When the battery voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Note the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>



Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p> (Canada only)</p> <p> (USA only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp lights up while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake set.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 44).</li> <li>▶ Also note the messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>
<p>The red brake warning lamp lights up while driving.</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.</li> <li>▶ Also note the messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul>

**Warning!**







Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on.

Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p> (Canada only)</p> <p> (USA only)</p> <p> The red brake warning lamp and the yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp come on when the engine is running and you hear a warning sound for approximately five seconds.</p>	<p>The EBB has detected a malfunction and has switched off. You should be prepared for your vehicle to perform differently than normal when braking.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>▶ Also note the messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 246).</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents.</p>
<p> The red SRS indicator lamp lights up while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>


#### Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident.


This could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or others.


Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p><b>CHECK ENGINE</b></p> <p>The yellow “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fuel management system</li> <li>• The ignition system</li> <li>• The emission control system</li> <li>• Systems which impact emissions</li> </ul> <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode. Serious damage can occur to the emission system.</p>	<p>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located near the hood lock release on the upper left of footwell.</p>
	<p>The fuel cap is not closed tightly.</p>	<p>▶ Check the fuel cap.</p>
	<p>Your gas tank is empty.</p>	<p>▶ After refuelling, start the engine three or four times in succession. The limp-home mode is canceled.</p>
<p> The red seat belt warning lamp blinks for a brief period after starting the engine.</p>	<p>The warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belts.</p>	<p>▶ Fasten your seat belt.</p>
<p>The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp illuminates while driving.</p>	<p>The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.</p>	<p>▶ Refuel at the next gas station.</p> <p>▶ Also note the messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 246).</p>

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp is blinking.	The fuel cap is not closed tight.	► Check the fuel cap.

### Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The indicator lamp lights up.	A BabySmart™ child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the front passenger airbag is switched off.	
	The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart™ child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	► Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p> The indicator lamp does not light up with a BabySmart™ child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>▶ If the light remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>Do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</p>

### What to do if ...





#### Messages in the display

The control system shows warning and malfunction messages in the multifunction display.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

The messages are divided into different categories:

Category	Meaning
1	Highest priority messages.  Certain highest priority messages cannot be cleared.
2 and 3	Other high priority messages and messages of medium and low priority can be cleared.  These messages can be cleared. To clear, press: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• button , ,  or  on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 112)</li><li>• the reset button on the left side of the instrument cluster (▷ page 24)</li></ul> The messages are then stored in the malfunction memory.

#### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Selecting the malfunction memory menu in the control system (▷ page 118) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

**Warning!**




No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative. Systems that have a significant influence on handling performance may not be functioning.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.




Turning the key in starter switch to position **2** causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Ensure that they are all in working order before starting your journey.


On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of all the messages that may appear in the display.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>ABS SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP, BAS, EBB and 4-ETS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2



### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Wheels will lock in hard braking reducing steering capability.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2
ABS NOT AVAILABLE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKED	You have engaged the differential locks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The ABS switches on again after the differential locks have been disengaged.</li> </ul>	1
BAS BRAKE ASSIST VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>The BAS has detected a malfunction and switched off.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available. Wheels will lock in hard braking reducing steering capability.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2



Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The battery was charged with a battery charger or jump started.</p> <p>The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alternator malfunctioning</li> <li>• broken poly-V-belt</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the battery checked at a service station.</li> <li>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Turn off unnecessary electric consumers.</li> <li>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>	<p>2</p>

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category	
 (Canada only)  (USA only)	BRAKE PAD WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.	2
	BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.	2

#### Warning!



Driving with the last message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.


Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Service booklet.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 220).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>	2

**Warning!**



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.




Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing serious engine damage.

Observe the coolant temperature display (▷ page 108).

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!</p>	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> </ul>	1

#### Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.


Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.





During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).




The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!</p>	<p>The poly-V-belt could be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is in order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</li> </ul>	<p>1</p>
<p>COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature display (▷ page 108).</li> <li>▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	<p>2</p>

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>CRUISE CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	Cruise control is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.	2
 <p>DOOR OPEN!</p>	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	▶ Close the doors.	1
 <p>ENGINE AIR FILTER VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	The engine filter is clogged and must be replaced.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.	2
 <p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!</p>	<p>There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.</p> <p>See also comments on the following page.</p>	<p>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.</p> <p>▶ Turn off the engine.</p> <p>▶ Add engine oil and check the engine oil level (▷ page 218).</p>	1
<p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK LEVEL!</p>	<p>The engine oil level is too low.</p> <p>See also comments on the following page.</p>	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 218) and add oil as required.	2
<p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL!</p>	<p>You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.</p> <p>See also comments on the following page.</p>	▶ Have oil siphoned. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.	2

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 218) and add oil as required.</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>	2
	There is water in the oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the oil checked.</li> </ul>	
ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>	2

When the ENGINE OIL LEVEL – CHECK LEVEL! message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum mark on the dipstick.



When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the “full” mark on the dipstick with an approved oil.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.





### What to do if ...



Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
<p> (Canada only) ELECTRIC BRAKE BOOSTER VISIT WORKSHOP!</p> <p> (USA only)</p>	<p>The EBB has detected a malfunction and has switched off.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the EBB available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2
<p>ESP DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2




Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
ESP ELEC. STABIL. PROG. NOT AVAILABLE	<p>The ESP is deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply. The ABS might not be operational.</p> <p>The system must be resynchronized.</p>	<p>▶ With vehicle stationary and the engine running, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP.</p> <p>If the ESP message does not go out:</p> <p>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</p> <p>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</p> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2
	<p>The ESP is temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis has not been completed.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ESP has switched off.</p>	<p>The display will clear itself after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).</p> <p>▶ When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again.</p> <p>▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.</p>	2


### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
ESP ELEC. STABIL. PROG. VISIT WORKSHOP!	<p>The ESP is switched off due to a malfunction or an interruption in the power supply.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.</p> <p>If in addition the ABS is malfunctioning, only partial engine output will be available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>	2
 FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE!	<p>This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.</p>		3
 HOOD OPEN!	<p>You are driving with the hood open.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the hood (▷ page 217).</li> </ul>	2


Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category	
	AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!	You have forgotten to remove the key.	▶ Remove the key from the starter switch.	1
	REPLACE KEY VISIT WORKSHOP!	No additional code available for SmartKey.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.	2
	3RD BRAKE LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.	2
	ADD. TURN SIG LAMP, LH CHECK LAMP!	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.	2
	ADD. TURN SIG LAMP, RH CHECK LAMP!	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.	2
	AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!	You have left the key in the starter switch.	▶ Remove key from the starter switch.	1




### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 BRAKE LAMP VISIT WORKSHOP!	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.	2
BRAKE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.	2
BRAKE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.	2
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.	2
FRONT FOG LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
FRONT FOG LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
HIGH BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
HIGH BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 LAMP SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 124).</li> <li>▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 100).</li> </ul>	2
LEFT FRT. PARK LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2
LICENSE PLATE, L CHECK LAMP!	The left licence plate lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2
LICENSE PLATE, R CHECK LAMP!	The right licence plate lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2
LIGHTS SWITCH OFF LAMPS!	The display appears if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no key in the starter switch.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Insert key in the starter switch.</li> <li>▶ Switch off lights (▷ page 100).</li> </ul>	1
LOW BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2
LOW BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 REAR FOGLEAMP CHECK LAMP!	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
REAR FOGLEAMP TURN OFF SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	A lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Turn the rear fog lamp off.	2
REVERSE LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
RIGHT FRT. PARK LAMP CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
SIDE MARKER LAMP, LF CHECK LAMP!	The left front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
SIDE MARKER LAMP, RF CHECK LAMP!	The right front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
TAIL LIGHT, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
TAIL LIGHT, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 TURN SIGNAL F, L CHECK LAMP SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
TURN SIGNAL F, R CHECK LAMP SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
TURN SIGNAL R, L CHECK LAMP SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
TURN SIGNAL R, R CHECK LAMP SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	2
 (Canada only) PARKING BRAKE RELEASE PARKING BRAKE!	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 44).	1
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)			
 RESERVE FUEL VISIT FILLING STATION!	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 214).	2

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
<b>SRS</b> RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The system is malfunctioning. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.	1
RESTRAINT SYSTEM SERVICE	The system is malfunctioning. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.	2

#### Warning!





In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked.

Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.










Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.	1
FRT. PASS. SEAT BELT FASTEN SEAT BELT!	The display reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten the seat belts.	2
DRIVER'S SEAT BELT FASTEN SEAT BELT!	The display reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten the seat belts.	2
 TC IN NEUTRAL	No gear has been selected in the transfer case, it is in <b>NEUTRAL</b> .	▶ Engage transfer case to gear position <b>HIGH</b> or <b>LOW</b> (▷ page 141).	3




Warning!



If the transfer case is in **NEUTRAL**, the **P** position of transmission will not hold vehicle. The parking brake must be applied to hold vehicle in place.

### What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 TC SHIFT CANCELLED	The shift process in the transfer case was cancelled because of a malfunction.	▶ Repeat the shift process (▷ page 141).	2
 TC SHIFT CONDITIONS NOT FULFILLED	You have not met the shift conditions for a selection process in the transfer case.	▶ Repeat the shift process (▷ page 141).	2
 TRANSFER CASE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The transfer case is malfunctioning.	▶ Do not switch the transfer case on. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.	2
 TELE AID VISIT WORKSHOP!	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.	1
 TRUNK OPEN!	This message will appear whenever the tailgate is open.	▶ Close the tailgate.	2
 UNDERVOLTAGE ENGINE ON!	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine.	1
 UNDERVOLTAGE SWITCH CONSUMER OFF!	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Have the battery checked at a service station.	1

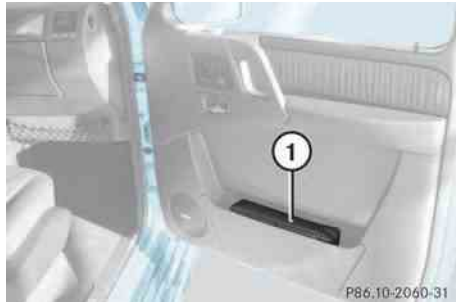
Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution	Category
 <p>VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY</p>	<p>The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Some systems themselves may also have failed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	2
 <p>VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY FAULTY</p>	<p>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolant temperature display</li> <li>• Tachometer</li> <li>• Cruise control display</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>	2
 <p>WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!</p>	<p>The fluid level has dropped to about <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> of total reservoir capacity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 321).</li> </ul>	3

### Where will I find ...?

### Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the storage pocket in the front passenger door.



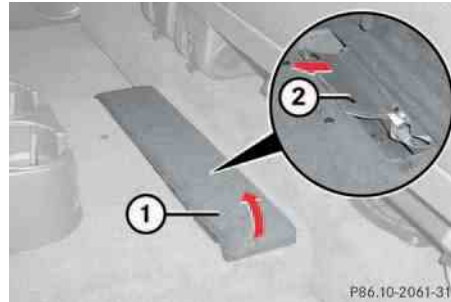
1 First aid kit



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

#### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored under a cover in the rear footwell.



1 Cover

2 Vehicle tool kit

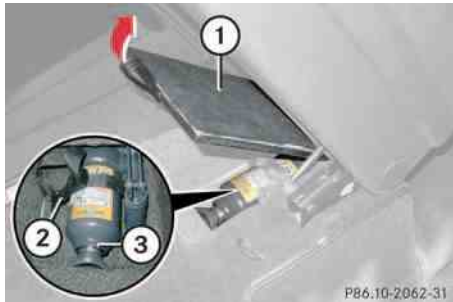
- ▶ Fold cover **1** to the side.
- ▶ Pull vehicle tool kit out using tab **2**.

The following is included:

- Vehicle tool kit
- Wheel wrench
- Vehicle jack

## Vehicle jack

The vehicle jack is under the rear bench seat.



- 1 Cover
- 2 Tab
- 3 Vehicle jack

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forward (▷ page 170).
- ▶ Open cover 1.
- ▶ Open tab 2 and remove vehicle jack 3.

### Warning!



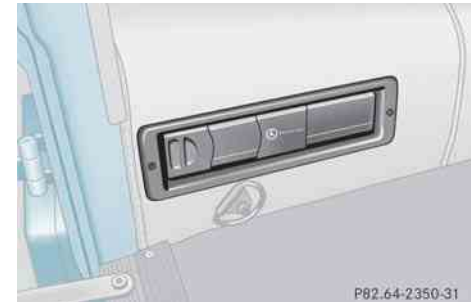
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle under the axle housing. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure that the jack is positioned correctly under the axle housing. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Please also observe the safety guidelines in the “Flat tire” section (▷ page 290) when using the jack.

## CD-changer

The CD-changer is located on the left side of the cargo compartment.



### CD-changer



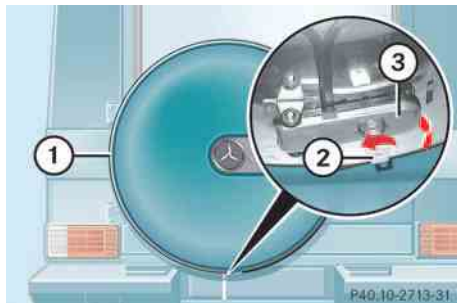
For CD-changer instructions, see separate COMAND operator's manual.

### Where will I find ...?

#### Spare wheel

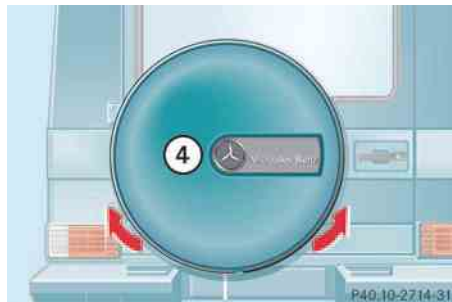
The spare wheel is located under a cover on the outside of the vehicle's tailgate. The spare wheel rim is mounted with a full size tire of the same type as on the vehicle, and is fully functional. For rim and tire specifications, refer to (▷ page 313).

#### Removing cover



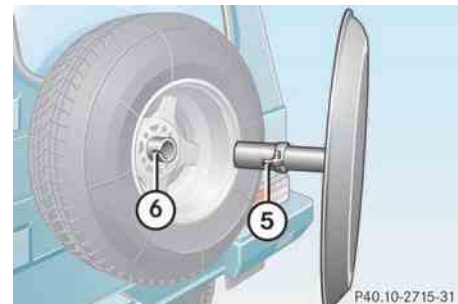
- 1 Cover ring
- 2 Key
- 3 Tab

- ▶ Open lock for cover ring **1** with key **2** for the spare wheel cover.
- ▶ Fold tab **3** downwards.



#### 4 Cover plate

- ▶ Pull cover ring **1** slightly outwards in direction of arrows and remove.
- ▶ Pull cover plate **4** upward towards you.



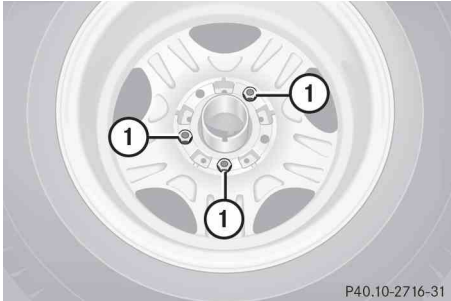
- 5 Catch
- 6 Recess



When replacing cover plate **4**, make sure that catch **5** engages in recess **6**. Ensure that the lock faces downwards when mounting cover ring **1**.

For safety reasons, check regularly that the spare wheel is securely fastened.

## Removing the spare wheel



P40.10-2716-31

### 1 Mounting screws

- ▶ Unscrew mounting screws 1.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.

### Warning!



Make sure that no one is injured when removing the spare wheel.

Grip wheel from the sides.

Keep hands from beneath the wheel.



After changing the wheel, secure the replaced wheel on the spare wheel carrier. Make sure that the wheel cannot come loose.

Cover the wheel with the cover plate.

Repair or replace damaged tire as soon as possible and return spare tire as original spare.

Please also refer to the “Flat tire” section when changing the wheel (▷ page 290).

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency



#### Unlocking the vehicle

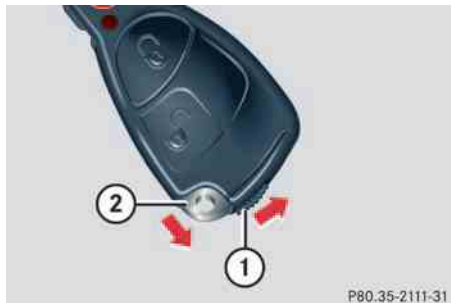
If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door and the tailgate using the mechanical key.

The passenger door cannot be unlocked manually.



Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the key in the starter switch.



**1** Mechanical key locking tab

**2** Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab **1** in direction of arrow and slide the mechanical key **2** out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door

- ▶ Unlock the door with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left.

#### Unlocking the tailgate

- ▶ Unlock the tailgate with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left.



## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

**Locking the vehicle**

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, lock it with the mechanical key as follows:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors are still visible. If necessary, push them down manually.
- ▶ Slide the mechanical key out of the SmartKey.
- ▶ Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key.
- ▶ Lock the tailgate if necessary with the mechanical key.

**Changing batteries in the SmartKey**

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Warning!**

Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



- 1 Mechanical key
- 2 Battery compartment

Replacement batteries:  
Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

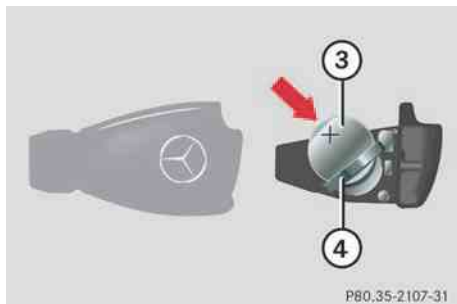


When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

- ▶ Remove mechanical key **1** (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in side opening and push briefly gray slide. Battery compartment **2** is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment **2** out of the key housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.



- 3** Battery
- 4** Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries under the contact spring with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until locked in place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key **1** back into the SmartKey.



When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and free of lint.

### Fuel filler flap

The emergency release is in the cargo area behind the rear panel trim.



- 1** Edge protection
- 2** Rear panel trim
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove edge protection **1** from the door pillar.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim **2**.



Unlocking/locking in an emergency



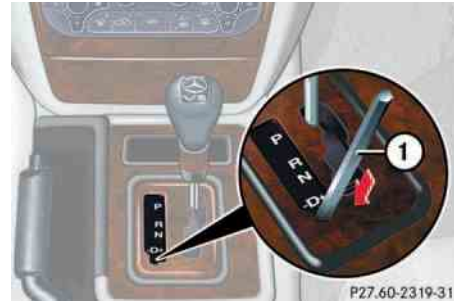
**3** Release strap

- ▶ Pull strap 3 upwards.

The fuel filler flap is unlocked and can be opened.

**Manually unlocking the transmission selector lever**

In the case of power failure the transmission selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



**1** Pin

- ▶ Insert a pin **1**, e.g. ball point pen, into the covered opening.
- ▶ Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
  - ▶ Push pin **1** down.
  - ▶ Move selector lever from position **P**.
- ▶ Remove pin **1**.



After removal of the pin from the opening, the cover will not close fully. Only after moving the selector lever to positions **D+** and **D-** does the cover return to its closed position.

The selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

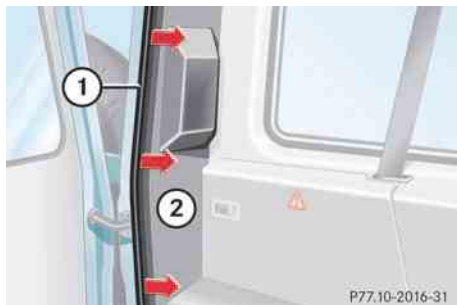
### Opening/closing in an emergency

### Opening/closing in an emergency

#### Sliding/pop-up roof

You can open or close the sliding/pop-up roof manually in the case of power failure.

The sliding/pop-up roof drive is located on the left side of the cargo area behind the rear panel trim.



1 Edge protection

2 Rear panel trim

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove edge protection **1** from door pillar.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim **2**.



3 Key (vehicle tool kit)

4 Screwdriver (vehicle tool kit)



Do not disconnect electrical connectors.

- ▶ Fit key **3** into hexagon nut of drive.
- ▶ Insert screwdriver **4** into the key as a lever.

▶ Turn crank 3 clockwise to:

- close slide roof
- raise roof at the rear

▶ Turn crank 3 counterclockwise to:

- open slide roof
- lower roof at the rear

## Brush guard\*

**Warning!**

The brush guard is designed solely to enhance the appearance of the vehicle and help protect grille and head lights from minor mishaps, either on- or off-road. Since the safety characteristics are limited in the event of an accident, brush guards are not intended to prevent injury or damage in the event of an accident. Also check state and local regulations on installation and use.

Raise and lower brush guard in an open space with plenty of room.

To help prevent personal injury when opening or closing the brush guard, use extreme caution not to trap hands or feet.

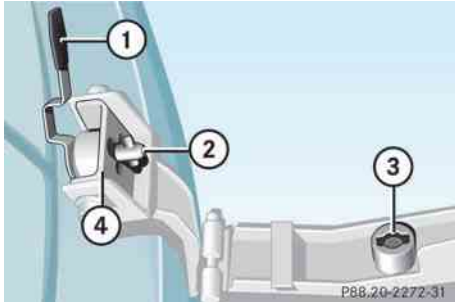
The brush guard must be in raised and locked position while driving.



Only lower brush guard to clean head lamps or to replace bulbs.

### Brush guard\*

#### Lowering and raising brush guard



- 1 Lock and unlocking handle
- 2 Quick lock
- 3 Lock
- 4 End stop joint

#### Lowering

- ▶ While holding brush guard firmly, open quick lock **2** using lock and unlocking handle **1**.
- ▶ Gently lower brush guard until it reaches its fully lowered position.

#### Raising and securing

- ▶ Flip up brush guard until it contacts end stop joint **4**.  
Quick lock stop pin **2** must engage the cross slot recess in lock **3**.
- ▶ Now turn quick lock **2** so that quick lock is making contact with end stop joint **4**.
- ▶ Lock quick lock **2** on both sides of brush guard using lock and unlocking handle **1**.



Make sure that both quick stop pins **2** are seated fully in lock **3**.

## Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for headlamp adjustment.



Backup bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Parking lamps
- Turn signal lamps
- Tail lamps

### Bulbs



### Front lamps

Lamp	Type
1 Additional turn signal lamp	LED
2 Side turn signal lamp	WY 5 W
3 Turn signal lamp	1156 NA
4 High and low beam	H4 60 (55 W)
Parking and standing lamps	T 4 W
5 Side marker lamp	T 4 W
6 Fog lamp	H3 (55 W)

### Replacing bulbs

#### Rear lamps

Lamp	Type
7 High mounted brake lamp	LED
8 Turn signal lamp Brake lamp Tail, parking and standing lamps	PY 21 W
	P 21 W
	R 5 W
9 Backup lamp	P 21 W
10 License plate lamps	C 5 W
11 Side marker lamp	T 4 W
12 Rear fog lamp	P 21 W

#### Notes on bulb replacement

##### Warning!



Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

- Use only 12-volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.

- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Have the LEDs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
  - The additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
  - The high mounted brake lamp



Have the headlamp settings checked regularly by a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Do not turn the headlamp adjusting screws. If the adjusting screws are turned, the headlamp setting must be checked by a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.



## Replacing bulbs for front lamps

### Headlamp assembly (halogen)

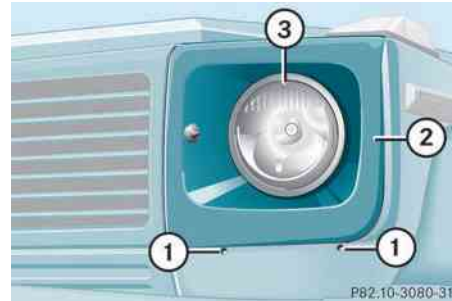


For vehicles with brush guard\*:  
Fold the brush guard\* down before replacing bulbs (▷ page 277).

G 55 AMG:

Remove the protective grille before replacing the bulbs.

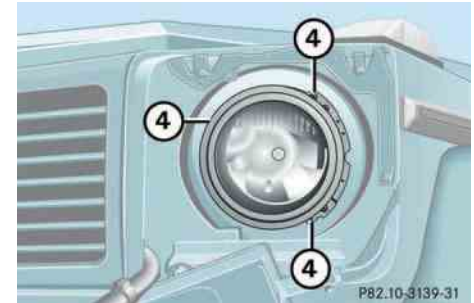
### Removing



**Left headlamp, right headlamp laterally reversed**

- 1 Securing screw (trim panel)
- 2 Head lamp trim panel
- 3 Headlamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screws 1.
- ▶ Remove head lamp trim panel 2 and seal.



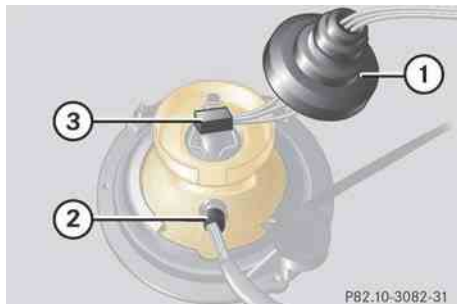
4 Securing screw (headlamp)

- ▶ Unscrew headlamp-securing screws 4.
- ▶ Remove headlamp 3.

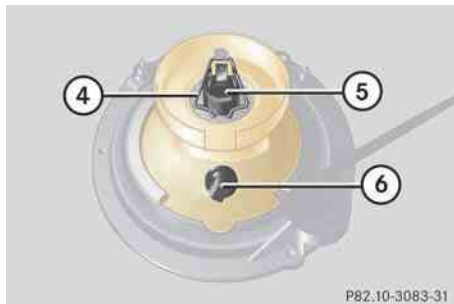
### Installing

- ▶ Insert headlamp 3 and screw in headlamp-securing screws 4.
- ▶ Install head lamp trim panel 2 and seal and screw in securing screws 1.

### Replacing bulbs



- 1 Protection cover
- 2 Electrical connector (parking and standing lamps)
- 3 Electrical connector (high and low beam)



- 4 Retainer spring
- 5 Bulb for high and low beam
- 6 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamps

#### **High and low beam bulb**

- ▶ Remove protection cover 1.
- ▶ Pull off electrical connector 3.
- ▶ Unclip retainer spring 4.
- ▶ Remove bulb 5.
- ▶ Insert new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.

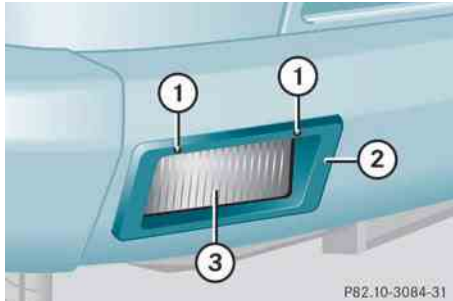
- ▶ Clip in retainer spring 4.
- ▶ Plug electrical connector 3 onto bulb 5.
- ▶ Press on protection cover 1.

#### **Parking and standing lamp bulb**

- ▶ Pull off electrical connector 2 from bulb 6.
- ▶ Push bulb 6 into socket, turn counter-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb 6 in socket, push in and turn clockwise until it clicks in.
- ▶ Plug electrical connector 2 onto bulb 6.

## Front fog lamp

### Removing



### Right front fog lamp, left front fog lamp laterally reversed

- 1 Securing screw (trim panel)
  - 2 Fog lamp trim panel
  - 3 Fog lamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
  - ▶ Unscrew securing screws 1.
  - ▶ Remove fog lamp trim panel 2 and seal.



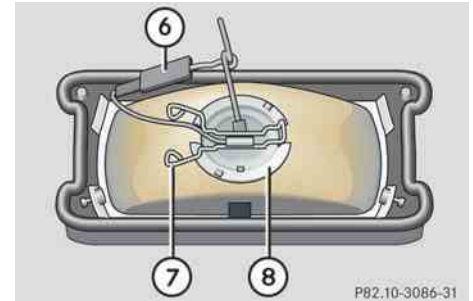
- 4 Securing screw (fog lamp)
- 5 Adjusting screws (fog lamp)

- ▶ Unscrew fog lamp-securing screws 4.
- ▶ Remove fog lamp 3.

### Installing

- ▶ Insert fog lamp 3 and screw in fog lamp-securing screws 4.
- ▶ Reinstall fog lamp trim panel 2 and screw in securing screws 1.

## Fog lamp bulb



- 6 Electrical connector
- 7 Retainer spring
- 8 Bulb socket

- ▶ Pull off electrical connector 6.
- ▶ Unclip retainer spring 7.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket 8.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.
- ▶ Clip in retainer spring 7.
- ▶ Plug electrical connector 6 together.

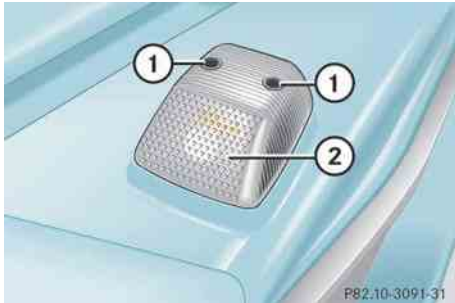
### Replacing bulbs

#### Front turn signal lamp



G 55 AMG:

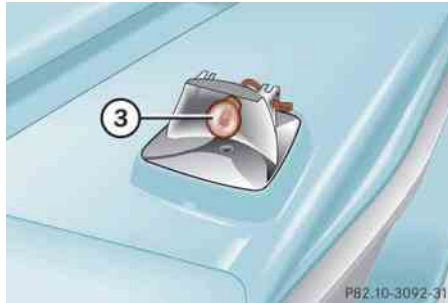
Remove the protective grille before replacing bulbs.



1 Securing screw

2 Turn signal lens

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screws 1.
- ▶ Remove turn signal lens 2.



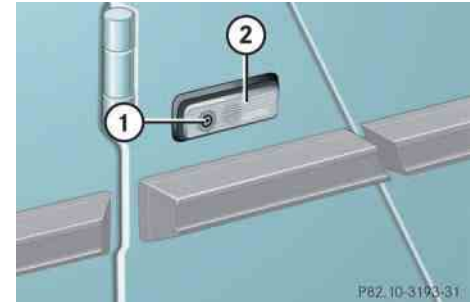
3 Bulb

- ▶ Push bulb 3 into socket, turn counter-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb 3 in socket, push in and turn clockwise until it clicks in.
- ▶ Reinstall turn signal lens 2 and screw in securing screws 1.



Do not overtighten securing screws 1. Otherwise turn signal lens 2 could be damaged.

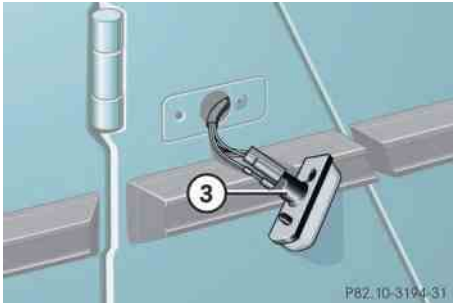
#### Turn signal lamp, side



1 Securing screw

2 Turn signal lamp housing

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screw 1.
- ▶ Remove turn signal lamp housing 2.



### 3 Bulb socket

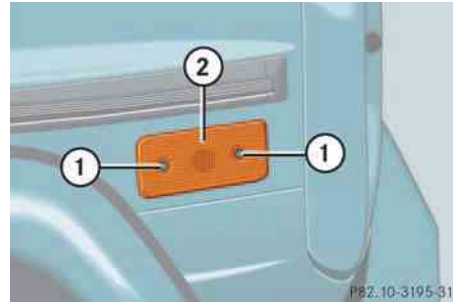
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket **3** from lamp housing **2**.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of bulb socket **3**.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in bulb socket **3**.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket **3** in lamp housing **2**.
- ▶ Reinstall lamp housing **2** and screw in securing screws.



Do not overtighten the securing screws. Otherwise turn signal lamp housing **2** could be damaged.

### Side marker lamp

The following description applies to both the front and the rear side marker lamps.



### Front side marker shown

- 1 Securing screw
  - 2 Side marker lamp housing
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
  - ▶ Unscrew securing screws **1**.
  - ▶ Remove side marker lamp housing **2**.



### 3 Dust cover

- ▶ Remove dust cover **3**.
- ▶ Press catch aside and pull out bulb socket from side marker lamp housing **2**.

### Replacing bulbs



#### 4 Bulb

- ▶ Push bulb **4** into socket, turn counter-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb **4** in socket, push in and turn clockwise until it clicks in.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket in lamp housing **2** and reinstall the dust cover.
- ▶ Reinstall side marker lamp housing and screw in securing screws.



Do not overtighten the securing screw. Otherwise side marker lamp housing **2** could be damaged.

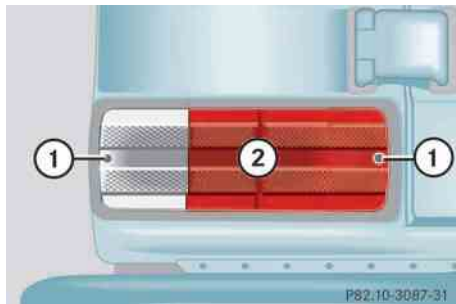
### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

#### Tail lamp assemblies



G 55 AMG:

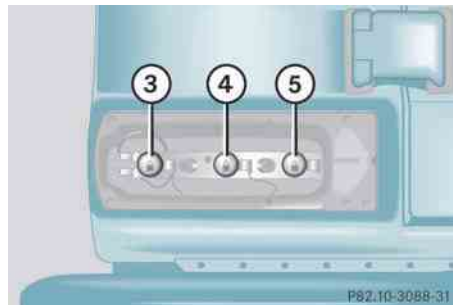
Remove the protective grille before replacing bulbs.



**1** Securing screw

**2** Lens

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screws **1**.
- ▶ Remove lens **2**.



**3** Bulb for turn signal lamp

**4** Bulb for tail lamp

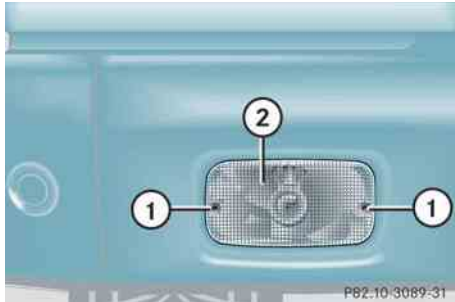
**5** Bulb for stop lamp

- ▶ Push bulb into socket, turn counter-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket, push in and turn clockwise until it clicks in.
- ▶ Reinstall lens **2** and screw in securing screws **1**.



Do not overtighten securing screws **1**. Otherwise lens **2** could be damaged.

Rear fog lamp/Backup lamp



1 Securing screw

2 Lens

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screws **1**.
- ▶ Remove lens **2**.



3 Bulb

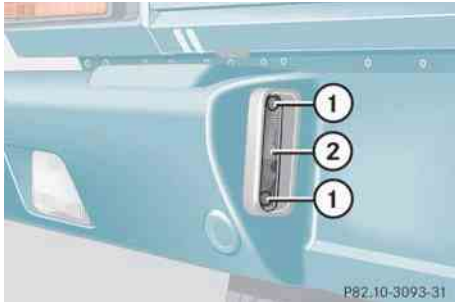
- ▶ Push bulb **3** into socket, turn counter-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb **3** in socket, push in and turn clockwise until it clicks in.
- ▶ Reinstall lens **2** and screw in securing screws **1**.



Do not overtighten securing screws **1**. Otherwise lens **2** could be damaged.

### Replacing bulbs

#### License plate lamp



- 1 Securing screws
- 2 Holder with light lens

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Unscrew securing screws 1.
- ▶ Remove holder 2.



#### 3 Tubular lamp

- ▶ Replace tubular lamp 3.
- ▶ Reinstall holder 2 and screw in securing screws 1.



Do not overtighten securing screws 1. Otherwise holder with light lens 2 could be damaged.



## Replacing wiper blades

### Warning!



For safety reasons, remove key from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade, otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

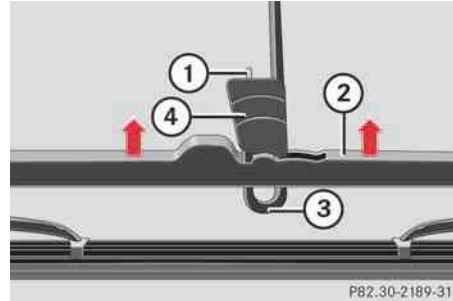
Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

The wiper with air spoiler should be mounted on the driver's side

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Removal

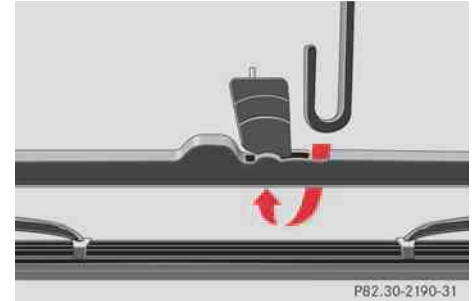
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward.



- 1 Safety tab
- 2 Wiper blade
- 3 Wiper arm
- 4 Attachment link

- ▶ Turn wiper blade **2** at a right angle to wiper arm **3**.
- ▶ Press safety tab **1** of attachment link **4** down and slide wiper blade **2** from the end of wiper arm **3**.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade **2**.

### Installation



- ▶ Guide wiper blade **2** so that opening goes through wiper arm **3**.
- ▶ Press wiper blade **2** into arch of wiper arm **3** until locking spring **1** engages in attachment link **4**.

### Flat tire

### Flat tire

#### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight ahead position and set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 268) and the jack (▷ page 269).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel mounting bracket (▷ page 270).

#### Warning!



For your safety, remove spare wheel from the spare wheel mounting bracket before undertaking any further steps.

#### Information on spare wheel

When you replace the vehicle's tires, you can use the spare wheel as a regular wheel if:

- it is not more than six years old
- rim and tire are the same model as the regular wheels

#### Warning!



If the spare tire is more than six years old or is not the same model as the regular tires, have the spare tire replaced with a new tire at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare tire.

Vehicles with different tire dimensions on the front and rear axle: rim and tire size of spare wheel and normal wheel differ. Handling will be adversely affected when the spare wheel is used.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

## Mounting the spare wheel

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle (▷ page 290).

## Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.

## Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle under the axle housing. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure that the jack is positioned correctly under the axle housing. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

If the vehicle is not raised as described, it could slip off the jack as a result of vibrations (e.g. opening or closing a door or the tailgate).

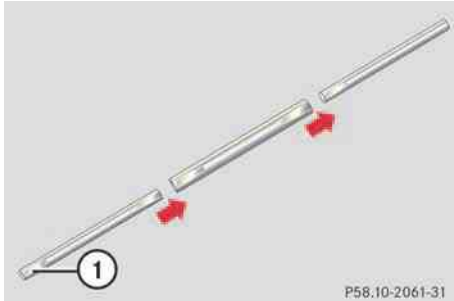


P40.10-2178-31

## Wheel wrench

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

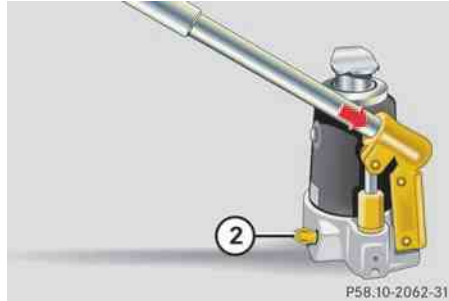
### Flat tire



#### Pump handle (three pieces)

1 Indent for activation of release bolt 2

- ▶ Assemble the pump handle for the jack. The pump handle is located in the vehicle tool kit.



#### Jack

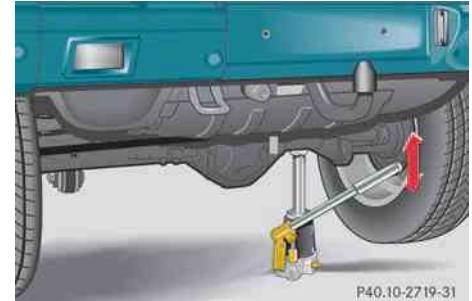
2 Release bolt

- ▶ Close release bolt 2.

To do so, turn indent 1 to the right in the pump lever until its stop.



Never turn release bolt 2 more than one or two revolutions. Hydraulic fluid can otherwise escape.



- ▶ Place jack on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack under the axle housing, so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.

Be certain the jack arm is positioned correctly under the axle housing (axle must fall into jack contour).

- ▶ Jack up the vehicle by pumping (arrow) until the wheel is clear of the ground.

Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

### Removing the wheel

- ▶ Remove the wheel bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Warning!



Make sure that no one is injured when removing the wheel.

Grip wheel from the sides.  
Keep hands from beneath the wheel.

### Mounting the new wheel

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press firmly.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

#### Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

#### Warning!



Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. They are identified by the Mercedes star. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

### Flat tire

#### Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Using the pump lever, open the lowering screw on the jack approximately one turn (▷ page 292).

The vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.

- ▶ Remove the jack.

After use, disassemble pump handle (▷ page 292) and store jack in the designated storage compartment (▷ page 269).



1 - 5 Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 97 ft lb (130 Nm).

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel as soon as possible. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 97 ft lb (130 Nm).

- ▶ Press the jack piston in again and close the lowering screw. Store the jack (▷ page 269) and the other vehicle tools (▷ page 268).
- ▶ After changing the wheel, secure the faulty wheel on the spare wheel mounting bracket (▷ page 271). Make sure that the wheel cannot come loose.
- ▶ Check the tire inflation pressure and correct it if necessary.

A table with the tire pressure values for your vehicle is located on the fuel filler flap.

## Battery

The battery is located in front of the rear seat bench and below the cup holder

### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 223).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead.

Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## Charging the battery

### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

Have the battery removed at a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.



Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Refer to Service Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for further information.

If you charge the battery yourself, make sure to comply with the operating instructions for your battery charger.

### Battery

#### Disconnecting the battery

---



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the key is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery negative lead.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.
- ▶ Remove the breather hose from the battery.



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the key in the starter switch
- the selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

#### Reconnecting the battery

---

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative lead.



Never invert the terminal connections.

- ▶ Install the breather hose.



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize the front seat head restraints and seat adjustment fore, aft (▷ page 93).
- Resynchronize the ESP (▷ page 257).



## Jump starting

### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only use 12 V battery to jump start your vehicle. Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure that the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.



Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

### Jump starting

#### Warning!

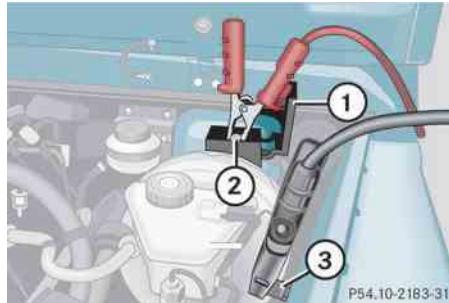


Keep flames or sparks away from battery.  
Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 295).

The jump-start contacts are located in the engine compartment.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.



- 1** Cover
- 2** Positive (+) terminal
- 3** Negative (-) terminal

- ▶ Open cover **1** of the positive terminal of both vehicles.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminals **2** of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to discharged battery first.
- ▶ Connect negative terminals **3** of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals **3** of the batteries and then from positive terminals **2**.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment, with key in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts. Use the towing eyes.

Switch off the ESP (▷ page 76), tow-away alarm (▷ page 80) and the automatic central locking (▷ page 128).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the

ground only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** and the key must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

If the vehicle is towed with one axle raised (observe instructions regarding flexible drive shaft and propeller shafts), the engine must be shut off (key in starter switch position **1**). Otherwise, the 4-ETS may become engaged which may cause loss of towing control.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

### Warning!



Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the key is in starter switch position **2**.

If the key is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove key from starter switch and reinsert.

Always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

### Towing the vehicle

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the braking and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



The selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the key will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See notes on the battery (▷ page 295) or on jump starting (▷ page 297).

Manually unlocking of transmission selector lever (▷ page 275).



To signal turns while being towed with hazard warning flasher in use, turn key in starter switch to position **2** and activate combination switch for left or right turn signal in usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate. Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the key in starter switch position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 128).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the towing eye. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

## Transporting the vehicle

When transporting the vehicle, you can use the towing eyes for pulling the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter.

- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to neutral position **N**.
- ▶ To avoid damaging the vehicle, it should only be tied down on the wheels/wheel rims, not on chassis components such as the transverse link or trailing arm.

## Towing the vehicle with various faults



When removing drive shaft, place M10 nuts on bolts as distance sleeves and tighten using M8 nuts. Always install new self-locking nuts when reinstalling the drive shaft.

- ▶ Comply with all towing information (▷ page 299).

### In case of engine damage, transmission damage or malfunctions in electrical equipment

- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to neutral position **N**.

### In case of transfer case damage or for towing vehicle distances exceeding 30 miles (50 km)

The propeller shafts to the drive axles must be removed.

### In case of front axle damage

Raise the front axle when towing. The propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case must be removed.

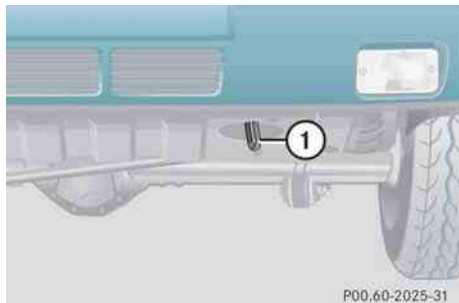
### In case of rear axle damage

When the rear axle is raised, the vehicle can only be towed with a wheel lift or a dolly placed under its front wheels.

### Towing the vehicle

#### Front towing eye

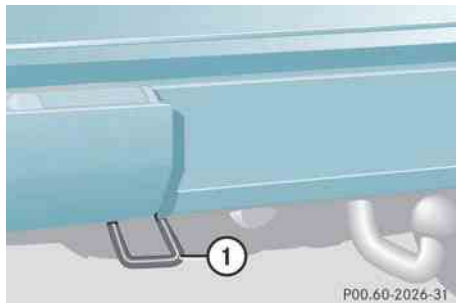
In the front, the towing eye is located on the driver's side under the bumper.



1 Towing eye

#### Rear towing eye

In the rear, the towing eye is located on the driver's side under the bumper.



1 Towing eye

#### Freeing a stranded vehicle

Freeing a stranded vehicle, on which the wheels are dug into sand or mud, should be done with the greatest of care, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded.

Avoid pulling the vehicle jerkily or diagonally, since it could result in damage to the chassis alignment.

Never try to free a vehicle that is still coupled to a trailer.

If possible, a vehicle equipped with trailer hitch receiver should be pulled backward in its own previously made tracks.

## Fuses



Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

The fuse box is located on the left side of the cockpit in the passenger compartment. It contains:

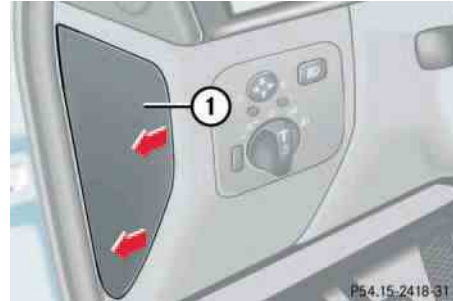
- a fuse chart
- spare fuses
- a special spare extractor

Additional fuses are located in:

- battery box
- front passenger footwell under the cockpit
- middle tunnel

### Fuse box in passenger compartment

#### Opening



1 Cover

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove cover 1 in direction of arrows.

### Fuse box in battery box

The battery box is located under the cover in the rear footwell.

Replacement of fuses can only be performed by a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

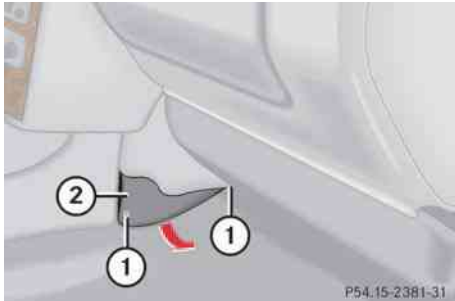
### Fuses

#### Fuse box in front passenger footwell



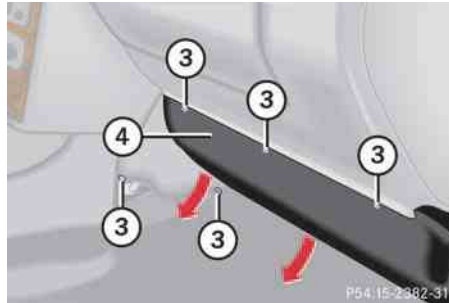
We recommend having the fuses changed at a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Opening



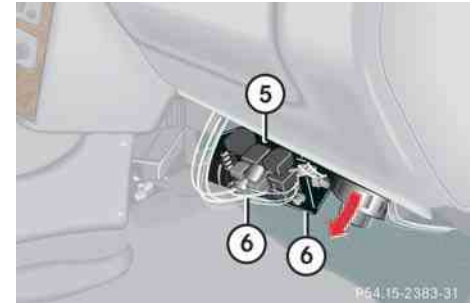
- 1 Mounting screw
- 2 Cover

- ▶ Unscrew mounting screws 1.
- ▶ Remove cover 2 in direction of arrows.



- 3 Mounting screw
- 4 Cover

- ▶ Unscrew mounting screws 3.
- ▶ Remove cover 4 in direction of arrows.



- 5 Fuse box
- 6 Mounting screw

To make changing the fuses easier, fuse box 5 can be folded down slightly:

- ▶ Unscrew mounting screws 6.
- ▶ Fold fuse box 5 downward.

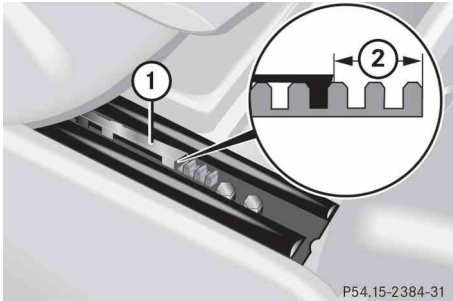


### Fuse box in middle tunnel



We recommend having the fuses changed at a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Removing front end stops



Front end stop on the right seat rail, left seat rail laterally reversed

- 1 Front end stop
- 2 Spacing

- ▶ Remove both front end stops **1** of the front passenger seat tracks with a screwdriver.
- ▶ Move front passenger seat fully forward.



When reinstalling front passenger seat track stops, place end stops in correct position. For your safety, maintain proper spacing **2**.

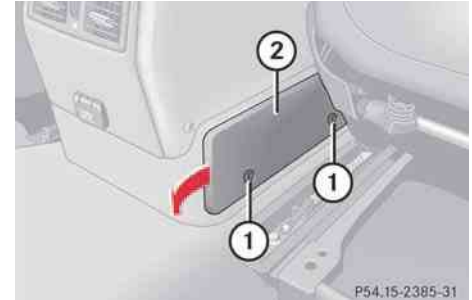
### Warning!



Do not drive the vehicle when the front end stops are not correctly installed. Failure to reinstall stops as indicated may result in serious injury in certain frontal crashes.

Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied. Comply with information on occupant safety (▷ page 54).

### Opening fuse box



- 1 Mounting screw
- 2 Cover

- ▶ Unscrew mounting screws **1**.
- ▶ Remove cover **2** in direction of arrows.





## **Technical data**

**Spare parts service**

**Warranty coverage**

**Identification labels**

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

**Engine**

**Rims and tires**

**Electrical system**

**Main dimensions, vehicle weights and ratings**

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**

**Consumer information**

### Spare parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

#### Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Centers maintain a stock of original spare parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Mercedes-Benz original spare parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz original spare parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

## Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the “warranties” printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New vehicle limited warranty
- Emission system warranty
- Emission performance warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont emission control systems warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

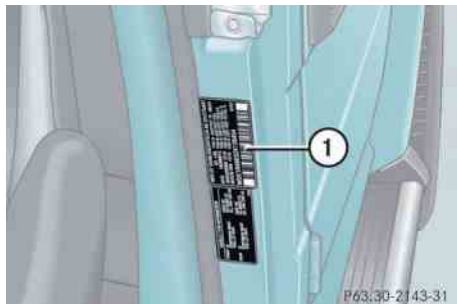
## Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

---

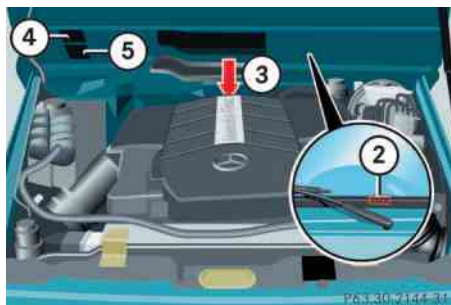
Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

### Identification labels

### Identification labels



**1** Certification label and Paintwork Number



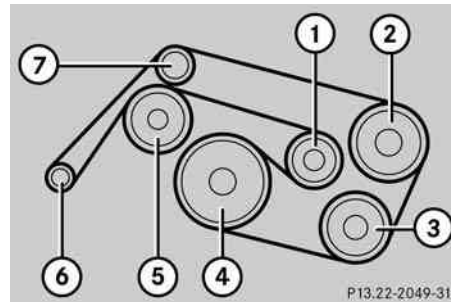
- 2** Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)  
(lower edge of windshield)
- 3** Engine number (engraved on engine)
- 4** Information label, California version
- 5** Emission control label  
Vacuum line routing for emission control system

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

### Layout of poly-V-belt drive

For dimensions of the poly-V-belt, see technical data (▷ page 312).

#### G 500/G 55 AMG



- 1 Automatic belt tensioner
- 2 Power steering pump
- 3 Air conditioner compressor
- 4 Crankshaft
- 5 Coolant pump
- 6 Generator (alternator)
- 7 Idler pulley

**Engine**
**Engine**

	<b>G 500 (463.249<sup>1</sup>)</b>	<b>G 55 AMG (463.246<sup>1</sup>)</b>
<b>Engine</b>	113	113
<b>Mode of operation</b>	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
<b>No. of cylinders</b>	8	8
<b>Bore</b>	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
<b>Stroke</b>	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
<b>Total piston displacement</b>	303.0 cu.in. (4966 cm <sup>3</sup> )	331.8 cu.in. (5439 cm <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Compression ratio</b>	10:1	10.5:1
<b>Output acc. to SAE J 1349</b>	292 hp / 5500 rpm (218 kW / 5500 rpm)	349 hp / 5500 rpm (260 kW / 5500 rpm)
<b>Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349</b>	336 ft.lb / 2800 rpm (454 Nm / 2800 rpm)	387 ft.lb / 2600 rpm (525 Nm / 2600 rpm)
<b>Maximum engine speed</b>	6000 rpm	6000 rpm
<b>Firing order</b>	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
<b>Poly-V-belt</b>	7 ft 10 in (2390 mm)	7 ft 10 in (2390 mm)

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.



### Rims and tires

Use only tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics under load that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler cap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

### Tires and Spare wheel

	G 500	G 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	7½ Jx18 H2 ET43	9½ Jx18 EH2 ET50
Wheel offset	1.69 in (43 mm)	1.97 in (50 mm)
All season tires (radial-ply tires)	265/60 R18 110V	285/55 R18 113V

**Electrical system****Electrical system**

	<b>G 500</b>	<b>G 55 AMG</b>
<b>Generator (alternator)</b>	14 V/150 A	14 V/150 A
<b>Starter motor</b>	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
<b>Battery</b>	12 V/90 Ah	12 V/90 Ah
<b>Spark plugs</b>	Bosch F 8 DPER Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR X 2	NGK PFR5R-11
<b>Electrode gap</b>	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
<b>Tightening torque</b>	15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)

Main dimensions, vehicle weights and ratings

Main dimensions, vehicle weights and ratings

Main dimensions

	G 500	G 55 AMG
Overall vehicle length (inc. spare wheel)	185.6 in (4715 mm)	185.6 in (4715 mm)
Overall vehicle width	71.3 in (1811 mm)	73.4 in (1864 mm)
Overall vehicle height	77.8 in (1977 mm)	77.8 in (1977 mm)
Wheel base	112.2 in (2850 mm)	112.2 in (2850 mm)
Ground clearance	8.3 in (211 mm)	8.3 in (211 mm)
Turning radius	523.6 in (13.3 m)	523.6 in (13.3 m)
Track, front and rear	59.6 in (1515 mm)	59.1 in (1501 mm)

Vehicle weights and ratings

	G 500	G 55 AMG
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating <sup>1</sup>	6615 lbs. (3000 kg)	6615 lbs. (3000 kg)
Gross Axle Weight Rating, front <sup>2</sup>	3110 lbs. (1410 kg)	3110 lbs. (1410 kg)
Gross Axle Weight Rating, rear <sup>2</sup>	3965 lbs. (1800 kg)	3965 lbs. (1800 kg)

<sup>1</sup> GVWR is the maximum permissible vehicle weight. Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) comprises weight of vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue. It must never exceed the GVWR.

<sup>2</sup> GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match.

Therefore use only brands tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	G 500	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Recommended engine oils
	G 55 AMG	8.0 US qt (7.5 l)	
<b>Automatic transmission</b>		9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid <sup>1</sup>
<b>Transfer case</b>		2.96 US qt (2.8 l)	MB part no. A 001 989 28 03 10
<b>Differential lock mechanism</b>		0.47 - 0.63 US qt (0.45 - 0.6 l)	Brake fluid DOT 3+4, SAE J1703
<b>Front axle</b>		1.5 US qt (1.4 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 90, 85 W 90
<b>Rear axle</b>		1.9 US qt (1.8 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 90, 85 W 90
<b>Power steering</b>		approx. 1.06 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid, or approved Dextron III ATF
<b>Front wheel hubs</b>		approx. 1.5 oz (43 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
<b>Brake system</b>		approx. 0.53 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
<b>Fuel tank including a reserve of</b>		25.4 US gal (96.0 l) 5.3 US gal (20.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON)

<sup>1</sup> MB part no. 001 989 21 03 10

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.**

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
<b>Cooling system</b>		approx. 12.7 US qt (12.0 l)	MB Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
<b>Air conditioning system</b>			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
<b>Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system</b>		approx. 7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 321).

**Engine oils**

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information on recommended brands is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Please follow FSS and Service Booklet recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Engine oil additives**

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Air conditioning refrigerant**

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil, otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

---

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will provide you with additional information.

#### Premium unleaded gasoline

---



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

#### Fuel requirements

---

Use only premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number:  $(R+M) / 2$ . This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure etc..

## Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion / antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately  $-35^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately  $266^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $130^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. You should have it replaced every 3 years.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approx.  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  [ $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx.  $-49^{\circ}\text{F}$  [ $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure that the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze

coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	- 35°F (- 37°C)	- 49°F (- 45°C)
G 500/ G 55 AMG	5.5 US qt (5.2 l)	6.2 US qt (5.8 l)



### Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the front passenger side. It holds approximately 5.3 US qt (5.0 l). The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the windshield washer reservoir.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures) (> page 321).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may burn. You can be seriously burned.

### Washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) water]

For temperatures below freezing use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) solvent]

### Consumer information

#### Consumer information

This has been prepared as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

#### Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

### Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.




**ABS**

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

**BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system**

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (indicator lamp  in the center console lights up). See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for availability.

**BabySmart™ compatible child seats**

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front airbag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed.

**BAS**

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

**CAC**

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

**CAN system**

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

**Cockpit**

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

**COMAND**

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and the radio and navigation system, as well as for other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

**Control system**

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

### Differential locks

On slippery surfaces, differential locks prevent one wheel of an axle from spinning while the other wheel stands still, resulting in driving force no longer being transferred.

### Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

### Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

### Engine oil viscosity

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

### ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)  
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

### ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)  
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.  
->SRS

### FSS

(Flexible Service System)  
Service indicator in the speedometer display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due.

### Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

### GPS

(Global Positioning System)  
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

### Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature and fuel gauge.

### Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

### Line of fall

The direct line that an object moves downhill when influenced by the force of gravity alone.

**Lock button**

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

**Memory function\***

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each key.

**Menu**

The control system displays are arranged in menus. Each menu contains a number of commands for particular systems. In the Audio menu, for example, you will find the commands *Select radio station* or *Operate CD player*. Using commands you can directly change the settings for your vehicle.

**MON**

(Motor Octane Number)  
The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

**Multifunction display**

A display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

**Overspeed range**

Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Poly-V-belt drive**

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

**Power train**

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

**Rear Park Assist\***

System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

### Remote Vehicle Diagnostics

Transmission of vehicle data and current location to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center for subscribers to Tele Aid service.

### REST

(Residual engine heat utilization)

Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

### Restraint system

Seat belts, belt tensioner, airbags and child seat restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

### RON

(Research Octane Number)

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the  $\rightarrow$ MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

### Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without key turned and brake pedal depressed.

### SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)

Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

### Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

### Telematics\*

A combination of the terms "telecommunications" and "informatics".

### Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.



**Tire speed rating**

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

**Transfer case**

Speed of rotation/torque converter that works together with the ->automatic transmission. In the LOW mode off-road position, the transfer case decreases the output rotational speed of the ->automatic transmission by approximately half. This results in a corresponding increase of torque on the drive axles.

The vehicle then has nearly double the driving force but drives only approximately half as fast.

**VIN**

(Vehicle Identification Number)  
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

**Voice control system\***

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).



- A**
- ABS 25, 71, 325
    - LOW RANGE mode 72
    - Malfunction indicator lamp 240
    - Messages in display 247
    - Warning lamp 240
  - Accelerator position, automatic transmission 139
  - Accident
    - In case of 49
  - Activating
    - Air conditioning (cooling) 157
    - Air recirculation mode 154
    - Anti-theft alarm system 79
    - Central locking (control system) 128
    - Defrost 154
    - Easy-entry/exit feature 128
    - ESP 78
    - Exterior headlamps 46
    - Exterior lamps 101
    - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 148
    - Hazard warning flasher 104
    - Headlamps 46
    - High beams 103
    - Ignition 33
    - Rear fog lamp 101
    - Rear window defroster 155
    - Seat heater, front 95
    - Seat heater, rear 96
    - Windshield wipers 47
  - Adding
    - Coolant 221
    - Engine oil 220
  - Additional turn signals 279
  - Adjusting 34
    - Air distribution 153
    - Air volume 153
    - Backrest tilt 36
    - Exterior rear view mirror 38
    - Head restraint height 36
    - Head restraint tilt 36
    - Inside rear view mirror 38
    - Instrument cluster illumination 108
    - Mirrors 38
    - Multicontour seat\* 94
    - Seat cushion length 94
    - Seat cushion tilt 36
    - Seat fore and aft adjustment 35
    - Seat height 36
    - Seats 34
    - Steering column height 37
    - Steering column length 37
    - Steering wheel 37
  - Air conditioning (cooling)
    - Turning off 157
    - Turning on 157
  - Air conditioning refrigerant 317
  - Air distribution
    - Adjusting 153
  - Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
  - Air recirculation mode 154
    - Activating 154
    - Deactivating 154
  - Air volume
    - Adjusting 153
  - AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 244
  - Airbags 55
    - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 325
    - BabySmart™ deactivation system 65
    - Front 59
    - Safety guidelines 58
  - Alarm
    - Audible 70, 80
    - Canceling 80
    - Visual 79

- Alarm system
  - Anti-theft 79
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze 320
- Antiglare
  - Automatic 147
- Antilock brake system (ABS) 325
- Anti-theft alarm system
  - Arming 79
  - Canceling alarm 80
  - Disarming 80
- Anti-theft systems 79
  - Anti-theft alarm system 79
  - Tow-away alarm 80
- Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning 200
- Armrest
  - Storage compartment below 177
  - Storage compartment in front of 177
- Ashtrays 179
- At the gas station 214
- ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 220
- AUDIO menu 116
  - Selecting radio station 117
- Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 147

- Automatic central locking
  - Activating/deactivating (control system) 128
- Automatic climate control
  - Deactivating 157
- Automatic headlamp mode 101
- Automatic lighting control
  - Activating 104
  - Deactivating 105
- Automatic locking when driving 89
- Automatic transmission 135
  - Accelerator position 139
  - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 140
  - Fluid level 220
  - Gear ranges 137
  - Gear selector lever position 138
  - Gear shifting malfunctions 140
  - Kickdown 139
  - Manual shifting 136
  - One-touch gearshifting 136
  - Selector lever position 135
  - Transmission fluid 220

## **B**

- BabySmart™
  - Airbag deactivation system 65
  - Compatible child seats 65, 325
  - Self-test 66
- BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 325
- Backup lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 287
- Backup lamps 280
  - Bulbs 280
- BAS 71, 73, 325
  - Messages in display 248
- Batteries, SmartKey
  - Changing 273
  - Check lamp 85
  - Checking 86
- Batteries, vehicle 223
- Battery box
  - Fuse box in 303
- Battery discharged
  - Jump starting 297

- Battery, vehicle 223, 295
  - Charging 295
  - Disconnecting 296
  - Messages in display 266
  - Reconnecting 296
- Block heater 228
- Blocking
  - Rear door window operation 69
- Brake assist system (BAS) 325
- Brake fluid 215, 318
- Brake lamp bulbs, left and right 280
- Brake lamp, high mounted 280
- Brake pads
  - Message in display 250
- Brakes 198
  - Warning lamp 241, 242
- Break-in period 196
- Brush guard\* 277
  - Lowering 278
- Bulbs, replacing
  - Additional turn signals 279
  - Backup lamp 287
  - Backup lamps 280
  - Brake lamps 280
  - Fog lamps 279
  - Front fog lamps 283
  - Front lamps 279
  - Front turn signal lamps 284
  - High and low beam 279
  - High beam lamps 281
  - High mounted brake lamp 280
  - License plate lamps 280, 288
  - Low beam lamps 281
  - Parking lamps 279, 280, 281
  - Rear fog lamp 287
  - Side marker lamps 279, 285
  - Standing lamps 279, 280, 281
  - Tail lamp assemblies 280, 286
  - Turn signal lamp, side 284
  - Turn signal lamps 279, 280
- C**
- CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 325
- Calling up
  - Range (distance to empty) 131
  - Service indicator 231
- CAN system 325
- Capacities
  - Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 316
- Cargo area cover 168
  - Installing 169
  - Removing 169
- Cargo area see Cargo compartment 87, 88
- Cargo compartment
  - Tailgate 87, 88
  - Tie-down rings 175
- Cargo tie-down rings 175
- Catalytic converter 211
- CD player
  - Operating 117
- Center console 27
  - AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 244
  - Lower part 28
  - Upper part 27
- Centigrade
  - Setting temperature units 122
- Central locking
  - From inside 89
  - Switch 89
  - Switching on/off (control system) 128
  - Unlocking from inside 89
- Central locking switch 89
- Certification label 310
- Changing
  - Batteries (SmartKey) 273
  - Key setting 128
- Charging
  - Vehicle battery 295

- CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 243
- Checking
  - Coolant level 215, 220
  - Oil level 215, 217, 218
- Checklist
  - Off-road driving 205
- Child safety 63
  - Infant and child restraint systems 54, 60, 63
  - LATCH child seat mounts 68
- Child safety switch see Blocking of rear door window operation 69
- Cigarette lighter 181
- Cleaning
  - Cup holder 235
  - Gear selector lever 235
  - Hard plastic trim items 236
  - Headlamps 148
  - Headliner 236
  - Illuminated door sill panels 236
  - Instrument cluster 235
  - Leather upholstery 236
  - Light alloy wheels 235
  - MB Tex upholstery 236
  - Plastic and rubber parts 236
  - Rear Park Assist sensors\* 234
  - Seat belts 236
  - Steering wheel 235
  - Windows 235
  - Windshield 47
  - Wiper blades 235
- Climate control 150
  - Adjusting 153
  - Defogging windshield 153
  - Defrosting 154
  - Rear window defroster 155
  - Setting the temperature 152
- Clock 25
- Closing
  - Glove box 176
  - Hood 217
  - Side windows 158
  - Sliding/pop-up roof 160, 276
  - Sliding/pop-up roof
    - with SmartKey 161
  - Tailgate 88
  - Windows 158
  - Windows with SmartKey 159
- Closing sliding/pop-up roof
  - In an emergency 276
- Cockpit 22, 325
- Cockpit management and data system (COMAND) 325
- COMAND 325
- COMAND see separate operating instructions
- Combination switch 23, 103
  - High beam flasher 46, 103
  - Turn signals 46
  - Windshield wipers 47
- Consumer information 322
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 210
- Control system 111, 325
  - AUDIO menu 116
  - Convenience submenu 128
  - Display digital speedometer 116
  - Functions 112, 115
  - Instrument cluster submenu 122
  - Lighting submenu 124
  - Malfunction memory menu 118
  - Menus 114, 115, 327
  - Multifunction display 111
  - Multifunction steering wheel 112
  - NAVI menu 118
  - Selecting radio system 117
  - Settings menu 119

- Standard display menu 116
- Submenus 113, 115
- TEL menu 132
- Trip computer menu 130
- Vehicle submenu 127
- Convenience feature 159
- Convenience submenu 128
  - Activating easy-entry/exit feature 128
  - Setting key dependency 129
  - Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 130
- Coolant 220, 319
  - Adding 221
  - Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 319
  - Capacities 316
  - Checking level 220
  - Messages in display 251, 252
  - Temperature 212
  - Temperature display 108
  - Warning lamp 251
- Coolant level
  - Checking 215, 220
- Crossing obstacles 208
- Cruise control 162, 326
  - Canceling 163
  - Driving downhill 163
  - Driving uphill 163
  - Fine adjustment 164
  - Saving current speed 163
  - Setting 164
  - Setting speed 164
- Cruise control lever 162
- Cup holder
  - Cleaning 235
  - In rear passenger footwell 179
- Cup holders 178
  - In front passenger footwell 178
  - Next to the armrest 178
- Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 325
- D**
- Daytime running lamp mode 102
  - Setting 124
- Deactivating
  - Air conditioning (cooling) 157
  - Air recirculation mode 154
  - Alarm 80
  - Anti-theft alarm system 80
  - Central locking (control system) 128
  - Cruise control 163
  - Defrost 154
  - ESP 76
  - Exterior lamps 101
  - Exterior lamps delayed switch-off 125
  - Front fog lamps 125
  - Hazard warning flasher 104
  - Headlamps 51
  - Immobilizer 79
  - Interior lighting delayed switch-off 126
  - Rear window defroster 155
  - Seat heater, front 95
  - Seat heater, rear 96
  - Tow-away alarm 81
- Deep water see Standing water 203
- Defogging
  - Windshield 153
- Defrosting 154
- Delayed switch-off
  - Exterior lamps 125
  - Interior lighting 126
- Dialing
  - A number (telephone) 133
- Differential locks 143, 326
  - Switching off 146
  - Switching on 145
- Difficulties
  - While driving see Problems while driving 49
  - With starting 44

- Digital speedometer 116
  - Direction of rotation (tires) 225
  - Discharged battery
    - Jump starting 297
  - Disconnecting
    - Vehicle battery 296
  - Display
    - Selecting 123
  - Displays
    - Digital speedometer 116
    - Messages 218, 246
    - Selecting 123
    - Service indicator 230
    - Showing malfunctions 118
  - Distance to empty (range)
    - Calling up 130
  - Door control panel 30
  - Door handle 30
  - Door sill panels
    - Cleaning 236
  - Door unlock
    - With Tele Aid 190
  - Doors
    - Message in display 254
    - Opening from inside vehicle 87
    - Opening from outside 85
  - Downhill driving
    - Cruise control 163
  - Downshifting 136
  - Drink holders see Cup holders
  - Drinking and driving 197
  - Driving
    - General instructions 40, 197
    - In winter 202
    - Problems 49
    - Safety systems 71
    - Through standing water 203
  - Driving abroad 211
  - Driving and safety systems
    - 4-ETS 74
    - ABS 71
    - BAS 73
    - EBB 75
    - ESP 75
  - Driving instruction
    - Passenger compartment 203
  - Driving instructions 197
  - Driving off 199
  - Driving systems 162
    - Cruise control 162
    - Driving safety systems 71
  - Driving through water 207
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature 91
    - Activating 128
    - Interrupting movement 129
  - EBB 71, 75
  - Electrical fuses 303
  - Electrical outlet 181
  - Electrical system
    - Technical data 314
  - Electronic Stability Program see ESP 25
  - Electronic stability program see ESP 326
  - Electronic Traction System (ETS) 74
  - Electronic Brake Booster (EBB) 75
  - Emergency call system 183
  - Emergency calls
    - Initiating an emergency call 186
    - With Tele Aid 185
  - Emergency operation
    - (Limp Home Mode) 140
  - Emergency operations
    - Closing sliding/pop-up roof 276
    - Locking the vehicle 273
    - Opening sliding/pop-up roof 276
    - Remote door unlock 190
    - Unlocking the vehicle 272



- Emergency tensioning device
  - see ETD 62, 326
- Emission control 212
- Emission control label 310
- Ending
  - A call (telephone) 133
- Engine
  - Compartment 216
  - Message in display 243
  - Starting with the key 44
  - Technical data 312
  - Turning off with the key 51
- Engine cleaning 233
- Engine compartment 216
  - Hood 216
- Engine malfunction indicator lamp 25, 243
- Engine number 326
- Engine oil 217, 218, 317
  - Adding 220
  - Additives 317
  - Checking level 217
  - Consumption 218
  - Display messages 254
  - Filler neck 219, 220
  - Messages in display 218, 254
  - Viscosity 326
- Engine oil level see Oil level 215
- Enlarged cargo area 169
- ESP 25, 71, 75, 326
  - Messages in display 257
  - Switching off 76
  - Switching on 78
  - Warning lamp 238, 239
- ETD 54, 62, 326
  - Safety guidelines 58
- Exterior lamp switch 100
- Exterior lamps
  - Delayed switch-off 125
- Exterior rear view mirrors
  - Adjusting 38
  - Parking position for 130
- F**
- Fahrenheit
  - Setting temperature units 122
- Fastening the seat belts 40
- Fine adjustment
  - Cruise control 164
- First aid kit 268
- Flat tire 290
  - Lowering the vehicle 294
  - Mounting the spare wheel 291
  - Spare wheel 270
- Flexible Service System (FSS) 230, 326
- Fog lamp, rear 103, 280
- Fog lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 279
- Fog lamps, front 102
  - Messages in display 260
  - Switching on 102
- 4-ETS 71, 74
- Front airbags 59
- Front axle differential lock
  - Switching on 146
- Front fog lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 283
- Front lamps
  - Messages in display 259, 261
  - Replacing bulbs 279, 281
  - Switching on 100
- Front seat head restraints
  - Installing 92
  - Removing 92
- Front seats
  - Heater 95
- Front towing eye 302
- Front turn signal lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 284
- FSS (Flexible Service System) 230, 326

- Fuel 215
  - Additives 319
  - Fuel reserve warning lamp 243, 244
  - Gasoline additives 319
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 215, 316, 318
  - Requirements 318
  - Reserve warning 25
  - Technical data 316
- Fuel additives 319
- Fuel consumption statistics
  - After start 130
  - Since last reset 131
- Fuel filler flap 214
  - Locking 214
  - Opening 274
  - Unlocking 214
- Fuel requirements 318
- Fuel reserve tank
  - Message in display 263
- Fuel tank
  - Capacity 316
  - Filler flap 214
- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
  - Capacities 316
- Functions (control system) 112, 115
  - Resetting 120
- Fuse box 303, 304, 305
- Fuses 303
  - Fuse box in battery box 303
  - Fuse box in front passenger footwell 304
  - Fuse box in middle tunnel 305
  - Fuse box in passenger compartment 303
- G**
- Garage door opener 29, 191
- Gasoline see Fuel 215
  - Gasoline additives 319
- Gear range 326
  - Automatic transmission 137
  - Limiting 137
  - Shifting into optimal 137
  - Transfer case 141
- Gear range limit
  - Canceling 137
- Gear selector lever
  - Cleaning 235
  - Position 138
- Global
  - Locking 85
  - Unlocking 85
- Global Positioning System (GPS) 326
- Glossary 325
- Glove box 23, 176
  - Closing 176
  - Opening 176
- Good visibility 147
- GPS 326
- GPS see COMAND 189
- H**
- Hard plastic trim items
  - Cleaning 236
- Hazard warning flasher 103
  - Switching off 104
  - Switching on 104
- Head restraints 92
  - Power seats 36
  - Synchronizing 93
- Headlamp cleaning system 222
- Headlamp switch-off delay see Delayed switch-off, exterior lamps

- Headlamps
  - Automatic control 101
  - Cleaning 234
  - Cleaning system 148, 222
  - Switching off 51
  - Switching on 46
  - Washer fluid 321
  - Washer system 321
- Headliner
  - Cleaning 236
- Heated seats 95
- Heated steering wheel 194
- Height adjustment
  - Head restraints 36
  - Seat belts 42
  - Steering wheel 37
- High and low beam headlamps
  - Replacing bulbs 279
- High beam flasher 46, 103
- High beam headlamps
  - Messages in display 260
  - Switching on 103
- High beam lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 281
- High mounted brake lamp 280
- Hood 216
  - Closing 217
  - Messages in display 258
  - Opening 216
- Hydroplaning 200
- I**
- Identification labels 310
  - Certification label 310
  - Vehicle identification number (VIN) 310
- Ignition 33
  - Switching on 44
- Immobilizer 79
  - Activating 79
  - Deactivating 79
- Infant and child restraint systems 63
  - Installing 67
  - LATCH child seat mounts 68
- Information
  - Button for Tele Aid 188
- Inside rear view mirror
  - Adjusting 38
  - Antiglare 147
- Installing
  - Cargo area cover 169
  - Infant and child restraint systems 67
  - Wiper blades 289
- Instructions
  - Loading 173
- Instrument cluster 24, 108, 326
  - Cleaning 235
  - Coolant temperature display 108
  - Illumination 108
  - Lamps in 243, 244
  - Multifunction display 111
  - Outside temperature indicator 110
  - Selecting language 123
- Instrument lighting 108
- Instruments and controls see Cockpit 22
- Interior lighting 104
  - Activating automatic control 104
  - Deactivating automatic control 105
  - Delayed switch-off 126
  - Manual operation 105

- Interior storage spaces 176
  - Cup holder 178
  - Cup holders 178, 179
  - Glove box 176
  - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 179
  - Storage compartment below armrest 177
  - Storage compartment in front of armrest 177
- Interval wiping 48
  - Switching off 48
  - Switching on 48

## J

- Jack 268, 269
- Jump starting 297

## K

- Key dependency memory
  - Settings 129
- Key positions in starter switch 33
- Key, mechanical 272
- Key, SmartKey
  - Battery check lamp 85
  - Changing the batteries 273
  - Checking the batteries 86

- Factory setting 85
- Global locking 85
- Global unlocking 85
- Loss of 86
- Positions in starter switch 33
- Remote controls 84
- Restoring to factory setting 85
- Selective setting 85
- Starting the engine 44
- Unlocking with 32

- Keys 84
- Kickdown 139, 326
- Kilometers/miles in speedometer 122
- Km/h or mph in speedometer 122

## L

- Labels, identification 310
- Lamp bulbs, exterior 279
- Lamps, exterior
  - Front 279
  - Light sensor 261
  - Messages in display 259, 261
  - Rear 280
  - Replacing bulbs for rear 286
- Lamps, indicator and warning
  - ABS 240
  - Battery (SmartKey) 85

- Brakes 241, 242
- CHECK ENGINE 243
- Engine diagnostics 243
- ESP 238, 239
- Fuel reserve 243, 244
- Instrument cluster 243, 244
- Seat belts 243
- Service indicator 230
- SRS 55
- Turn signals 25

## Language

- Multifunction display 123
  - Setting 123
- LATCH child seat anchors 68
- LATCH child seat mounts 68
- Layout of poly-V-belt drive 311
- Leather upholstery
  - Cleaning 236
- License plate lamps
  - Messages in display 261
  - Replacing bulbs 280, 288
- Light alloy wheels
  - Cleaning 235
  - Technical data 313
- Light sensor 261
- Lighter see Cigarette lighter 181

## Lighting 100

- Automatic headlamp mode 101
  - Combination switch 103
  - Daytime running lamp mode 102
  - Exterior lamp switch 100
  - Front fog lamps 102
  - High beam flasher 103
  - High beams 103
  - Instrument cluster illumination 108
  - Instruments 108
  - Interior 104
  - Locator lighting 102
  - Low beam 100
  - Manual headlamp mode 101
  - Night security illumination 102
  - Parking lamps 100
  - Rear fog lamp 103
  - Settings (control system) 124
- Limiting the gear range 137
- Limp Home Mode 140
- Line of fall 326
- Loading 168
- Cargo area cover 168
  - Cargo tie-down rings 175
  - Instructions 173
  - Partition net\* 171

- Roof rack 168
  - Split rear bench seat 169
- Locator lighting 102
- Setting 125
- Lock button 327
- Locking 50, 84
- Fuel filler flap 214
  - Global, SmartKey 85
  - Vehicle in an emergency 273
- Loss of keys 86
- Loss of Service and Warranty Information
- Booklet 309
- Low beam headlamps
- Messages in display 261
- Low beam lamp
- Replacing bulbs 281
- LOW RANGE - ABS 72
- Lowering
- Vehicle 294
- Lubricants
- Technical data 316

**M**

- Main dimensions 315
- Maintenance 230

## Malfunction

- Displaying 118
  - Rear Park Assist\* 167
- Malfunction memory 118
- Calling up 118
  - Clearing 119
- Manual headlamp mode 101
- Manual operations
- Fuel filler flap 274
  - Interior lighting control 105
  - Locking the vehicle 273
  - Sliding/pop-up roof 276
  - Unlocking the driver's door 272
  - Unlocking transmission selector lever 275
- MB Tex upholstery
- Cleaning 236
- Mechanical key 272
- Memory function 97, 327
- Recalling positions from memory 98
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 99
  - Storing key dependent settings 98

- Menus 112
    - AUDIO 116
    - Control system 327
    - In control system 114, 115
    - Malfunction memory 118
    - NAVI 118
    - Settings menu 119
    - Standard display 116
    - Submenus 113
    - TEL 132
    - Trip computer 130
  - Middle tunnel
    - Fuse box in 305
  - Miles/kilometers in speedometer
    - Setting 122
  - Mirrors
    - Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position 148
    - Adjusting 38
    - Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 147
    - Exterior rear view mirror 38
    - Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 130
    - Inside rear view mirror 38
    - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 99
  - MON 215
  - MON (Motor Octane Number) 327
  - Monitoring reach
    - Rear Park Assist\* 166
  - Mph or km/h in speedometer 122
  - Multicontour seat\* 94
  - Multifunction display 111, 327
    - Selecting language 123
    - Standard display 115
  - Multifunction display messages
    - ABS 247
    - BAS 248
    - Battery 266
    - Brake fluid 250
    - Brake pads 250
    - Check engine 243
    - Coolant 251, 252
    - Display 267
    - Doors 254
    - Engine 243
    - Engine oil level 254
    - ESP 257
    - Fuel reserve tank 263
    - Hood 258
  - Key 259
  - Lamps 259, 261
  - Parking brake 263
  - Tailgate 266
  - Tele Aid 266
  - Telephone\* 258
  - Washer fluid 267
  - Multifunction steering wheel 26, 112
    - Buttons 112
- N**
- Navigation system
    - Operating 118
    - See separate COMAND operating instructions
  - Night security illumination 102
    - Setting 125
- O**
- Occupant safety 54
    - Airbags 55
    - Children in the vehicle 63
    - Fastening the seat belt 40
    - Infant and child restraint systems 63
    - LATCH child seat mounts 68
    - Seat belts 40, 58
  - Odometer, main 25

- Off-road driving 203
    - Checklist 205
    - Crossing obstacles 208
    - Driving through water 207
    - Returning 209
    - Rules 204
    - Special driving features 204
    - Steep terrain 206
  - Oil
    - Adding 220
    - Consumption 217, 218
    - Dipstick 217
    - Filler neck 219, 220
    - Viscosity 326
  - Oil level
    - Checking 215
  - One-touch gearshifting 136
    - Canceling gear range limit 137
    - Downshifting 136
    - Upshifting 136
  - Opening
    - Ashtray 179
    - Doors from the inside 87
    - Fuel filler flap 214
    - Fuel filler flap manually 274
    - Glove box 176
    - Hood 216
    - Side windows 159
    - Sliding/pop-up roof 160, 276
    - Sliding/pop-up roof in an emergency 276
    - Sliding/pop-up roof with SmartKey 161
    - Tailgate 87, 88
    - Windows 158
    - Windows with SmartKey 159
  - Operating
    - CD player 117
    - COMAND see separate operating instructions
    - Navigation system 118
    - Radio 117
    - Radio transmitters 210
    - Telephone 132
  - Operator's Manual 10
  - Ornamental moldings 234
  - Outside temperature indicator 110
  - Overdue service 230
  - Overhead control panel 29
  - Overspeed range 327
- P**
- Paintwork 233
  - Panic alarm 70
    - Panic button on SmartKey 70
  - Parcel net
    - In front passenger footwell 179
  - Parking 50, 199
  - Parking brake 44, 50
    - Engaging 50
    - Message in display 263
    - Releasing 44
  - Parking lamp, front
    - Replacing bulbs 281
  - Parking lamps
    - Replacing bulbs 279, 280
    - Switching on 100
  - Parking position
    - Exterior rear view mirrors 99, 130, 148
  - Parktronic see Rear Park Assist\*
  - Partition net\* 171
    - Installing behind front seats 172
    - Installing behind rear seat bench 171
    - Removing 173
  - Parts see Spare parts service 308

- Passenger compartment 203
    - Fuse box in 303
    - Inside rear view mirror 38
    - Interior lighting 104
    - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 179
  - Passenger footwell
    - Fuse box in 304
  - Passenger safety see Occupant safety 54
  - Pedals 197
  - Phone book
    - Loading 133
    - Quick search 133
  - Phone number
    - Dialing 133
    - Redialing 134
  - Plastic and rubber parts
    - Cleaning 236
  - Poly-V-belt drive 327
    - Layout 311
  - Positions (Memory function)
    - Storing into memory 98
  - Positions (Memory function\*)
    - Recalling from memory 98
  - Power assistance 198
  - Power seat
    - Adjusting backrest tilt 36
    - Adjusting head restraint height 36
    - Adjusting head restraint tilt 36
    - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 36
    - Adjusting seat height 36
    - Seat fore and aft adjustment 35
  - Power train 327
  - Power washer 233
  - Power windows 158
    - Blocking of rear door window operation 69
    - Convenience feature 159
    - Side windows 158
    - Summer opening feature 159
  - Practical hints
    - First aid kit 268
    - Fuses 303
    - Lamp in center console 244
    - Lamps in instrument cluster 238
    - Messages in the display 246
    - Spare wheel 270
    - Towing the vehicle 299
    - Vehicle jack 269
    - Vehicle tool kit 268
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 318
  - Problems
    - While driving 49
  - Product information 9
- Q**
- Quick search
    - Phone book 133
- R**
- Radio
    - Selecting stations 117
    - Station search 117
    - Station selection setting 127
  - Radio transmitters, control and operation 210
  - Range (distance to empty)
    - Calling up 131
  - Range of sensor
    - Rear Park Assist\* 166
  - Rapid seat heating, front
    - Switching on 95
  - Rapid seat heating, rear
    - Switching on 96
  - Reading lamp 29
  - Rear axle differential lock
    - Switching on 146



- Rear bench seat
  - Foldable 169
- Rear door window
  - Blocking operation 69
- Rear fog lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 287
  - Switching on 103
- Rear lamps see Tail lamps
- Rear Park Assist\* 165, 327
  - Cleaning sensors 234
  - Malfunction 167
  - Monitoring reach 166
  - Warning indicators 167
- Rear seat head restraints 93
  - Installing 93
  - Removing 93
- Rear towing eye 302
- Rear view mirror automatic antiglare 147
- Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
- Rear window defroster 155
  - Activating 155
  - Deactivating 155
- Rear window wiper/washer 48
- Reconnecting
  - Vehicle battery 296
- Refrigerant
  - Air conditioning 317
- Regular checks 215
- Remote controls
  - SmartKey 84
- Remote door unlock
  - With Tele Aid 190
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics 328
- Removing
  - Cargo area cover 169
  - Wheel 293
  - Wiper blades 289
- Replacing
  - Brake lamp bulbs 280
  - Bulbs 279
  - Front lamp bulbs 281
  - Rear lamp bulbs 280, 286
  - Wiper blades 289
- Reset knob in the instrument cluster 119
- Resetting
  - All functions (control system) 119
  - All functions of a submenu 120
  - Fuel consumption 131
  - Service indicator (FSS) 231
  - Trip odometer 109
- Residual heat utilization 328
- REST (Residual engine heat utilization) 328
- Restraint system 328
- Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems 63, 67
- Restraint systems 54
  - Airbags 54
  - Child seat recognition 54
  - Child seats 54
  - Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) 54
  - Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH) 54
  - Seat belts 54
- Returning from off-road driving 209
- Rims 313
- Roadside assistance
  - Tele Aid 187
- RON 215
- RON (Research Octane Number) 328
- Roof rack 168
- Rotating wheels 226
- Rubber parts
  - Cleaning 236
- S**
- Safety
  - Occupant 54
- Safety belts see Seat belts 40

- Safety systems
  - Driving 71
- Saving current speed 163
- Searching
  - Radio station 117
- Seat adjustment
  - Synchronizing 93
- Seat backrest
  - Folding forward 170
  - Returning to sitting position 170
- Seat belt force limiter 62
- Seat belt height adjustment 42
- Seat belts 54, 60
  - Cleaning 236
  - Fastening 40
  - Height adjustment 42
  - Proper use of 42, 61
  - Safety guidelines 58
  - Warning lamp 243
- Seat bench
  - Folding forward 170
  - Returning to sitting position 170
- Seat cushion length
  - Adjusting 94
- Seat heater, front
  - Switching off 95
  - Switching on 95
- Seat heater, rear
  - Switching off 96
  - Switching on 96
- Seats 91
  - Adjusting 34
  - Easy entry/exit feature 91
  - Heater 95
  - Multicontour seat\* 94
  - Rapid seat heating, front 95
  - Rapid seat heating, rear 96
  - Split rear bench seat 169
- Securing cargo
  - Cargo tie-down rings 175
- Selecting
  - Display 123
- Selector lever 25
  - Lock 43
  - Position (automatic transmission) 25, 135
- Self-test
  - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 66
  - Tele Aid 184
- Service
  - Calling up the service indicator 231
  - Major service (Service B) 230
  - Minor service (Service A) 230
  - Overdue 230
  - Spare parts 308
  - Types 230
  - When due 230
- Service and Warranty Booklet
  - Loss of 309
- Service indicator 230
  - Calling up 231
  - Clearing 230, 231
- Service life (tires) 225
- Service System see FSS 230
- Setting
  - Convenience functions 121, 128
  - Cruise control 163, 164
  - Daytime running lamp mode 124
  - Higher speed in cruise control 164
  - Individual vehicle settings 119
  - Instrument lighting 108
  - Interior lighting delayed switch-off 126
  - Key dependent memory 129
  - Lamps and lighting (control system) 124

- Language, multifunction display 123
- Locator lighting 125
- Lower speed in cruise control 164
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer 122
- Night security illumination 125
- Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 130
- Slower speed in cruise control 164
- Speed in cruise control 164
- Speedometer display mode 122
- Station selection mode 127
- Temperature (interior) 152
- Temperature indicator 122
- Units
  - Speedometer 122
  - Temperature 122
- Setting speed
  - Cruise control 164
- Settings
  - Convenience functions 128
  - Factory, SmartKey 85
  - Individual (SmartKey) 129
  - Lighting (control system) 124
  - Menus and submenus 113
  - Resetting all (control system) 119
  - Resetting in the submenu 120
  - Selective 85
- Settings menu
  - Functions in 119
  - Individual vehicle settings 119
  - Submenus 120
- Shift lock 328
- Shifting
  - Gear selector lever positions 138
  - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 137
- Side marker lamps 280
  - Replacing bulbs 279, 285
- Side windows
  - Automatic opening 159
  - Cleaning 235
  - Closing 158, 159
  - Closing with SmartKey 159
  - Opening 158, 159
  - Opening fully 159
  - Opening with SmartKey 159
  - Stopping 159
- Signal strength (telephone) 132
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
  - Windshield wipers 47
- Single wipe 47
- Sliding/pop-up roof 160
  - Closing 160, 276
  - Closing with SmartKey 161
  - Opening 160, 276
  - Opening with SmartKey 161
  - Stopping 160
- SmartKey
  - Locking and unlocking 84
  - Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with 161
  - Opening and closing windows with 159
  - Unlocking with 32
- Snow chains 229
- Spare parts service 308
- Spare wheel 270
  - Mounting 291
- Speed
  - Saving current 163
- Speed settings
  - Cruise control 164
- Speedometer 25
  - Settings units 122
- Speedometer display mode
  - Selecting 122
- Split rear bench seat 169

- SRS 61, 328
  - Indicator lamp 242
- Standing lamp, front
  - Replacing bulbs 281
- Standing lamps 100
  - Replacing bulbs 279, 280
- Standing water
  - Driving instructions 203
- Starter switch 23, 33
  - Positions 33
- Starting difficulties 44
- Starting position 33
- Starting the engine 43
- Station (radio)
  - Search 117
- Station selection
  - Setting 127
- Steep terrain 206
- Steering column
  - Height adjustment 37
  - Length adjustment 37
- Steering wheel
  - Adjusting 37
  - Buttons 26
  - Cleaning 235
  - Heated 194
  - Height adjustment 37
- Stolen vehicle
  - Tracking services 191
- Stopping
  - Sliding/pop-up roof 160
  - Windows 159
- Storage compartments
  - Armrest 177
  - Glove box 176
- Storage spaces
  - Cup holders 177
- Storing (Memory function)
  - Positions into memory 98
- Submenus 115
  - Convenience 128
  - For settings 113
  - In control system 115
  - Instrument cluster 122
  - Lighting 124
  - Resetting functions in Control system 120
  - Selecting 120
  - Settings menu 120
  - Vehicle 127
- Summer opening feature 159
- Sun visors 149
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 328
- Switching off
  - Automatic central locking (control system) 128
  - Delayed (exterior lamps) 125
  - Differential locks 146
  - Engine 51
  - ESP 76
  - Hazard warning flasher 104
  - Headlamps 51
  - Heated steering wheel 194
  - Seat heating, front 95
  - Seat heating, rear 96
- Switching on
  - Automatic central locking (control system) 128
  - Differential locks 145
  - ESP 78
  - Front axle differential lock 146
  - Front fog lamps 102
  - Hazard warning flasher 104
  - Headlamps 46
  - Heated steering wheel 194
  - High beams 103
  - Rapid seat heating, front 95
  - Rapid seat heating, rear 96

- Rear axle differential lock 146
- Rear fog lamp 103
- Seat heating 95
- Seat heating, rear 96
- Transfer case differential lock 145
- Windshield wipers 47
- Synchronizing
  - Head restraints 93
  - Seat adjustment 93
- T**
- Tachometer 25, 109
  - Displaying gear range 137
  - Overspeed range 109
- Tail lamps 286
  - Cleaning 234
  - Replacing bulbs 280
- Tailgate
  - Closing 88
  - Message in display 266
  - Opening 87, 88
  - Tailgate lock 269
- Tar stains 233
- Technical data 317
  - Brake fluid 318
  - Coolant 316
  - Coolants 319
- Electrical system 314
- Engine 312
- Engine oil 317
- Engine oil additives 317
- Fuel requirements 318
- Fuels 316
- Gasoline additives 319
- Lubricants 316
- Main dimensions 315
- Premium unleaded gasoline 318
- Rims and tires 313
- Weights and ratings 315
- Windshield and headlamp washer system 317, 321
- Tele Aid 183
  - Emergency calls 185
  - Information 188
  - Initiating an emergency call manually 186
  - Messages in display 266
  - Remote door unlock 190
  - Roadside assistance 187
  - SOS button 186
  - Stolen vehicle tracking services 191
  - System self-check 184
  - Tele Aid System 183
- Upgrade signals 189
- Tele Aid System 328
- Telematics\* 328
- Telephone
  - Answering a call 133
  - Dialing a number from the phone book 133
  - Ending a call 133
  - Loading phone book 133
  - Operating 132
  - Redialing 134
- Telephone\* 26, 182
  - Ending a call 133
  - Messages in display 258
  - Signal strength 132
- Temperature
  - Display mode 122
  - Grades of tires 323
  - Outside temperature indicator 110
  - Setting interior temperature 152
  - Setting units in display 122
  - Tires 226
- Tie-down rings (Cargo compartment) 175
- Tightening torque 328
- Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 294

- Tire inflation pressure
    - Checking 225
  - Tire speed rating 201, 329
  - Tire traction 201
  - Tires 224, 313, 322
    - Consumer information 322
    - Direction of rotation 225
    - Driving instructions 200
    - Retreads 224
    - Rims and tires 313
    - Service life 225
    - Temperature 226
    - Temperature grades 323
    - Tread depth 228
    - Wear pattern 226
    - Winter 228
  - Tools 268
  - Tow-away alarm 27, 80
    - Arming 80
    - Disarming 80
    - Disarming for transport 80
  - Towing eye, front 302
  - Towing eye, rear 302
  - Towing the vehicle 299
    - Stranded vehicle 302
    - Various faults 301
  - Tracking services
    - For stolen vehicle 191
  - Traction 322, 329
  - Transfer case 141, 329
    - Gear range 141
    - Messages in the multifunction display 142
    - Switching 141
  - Transfer case differential lock
    - Switching on 145
  - Transmission see
    - Automatic transmission 220
  - Transmission selector lever 275
    - Unlocking manually 275
  - Tread depth (tires) 228
  - Treadwear 322
  - Trip computer 130
  - Trip odometer
    - Resetting 109
  - Trunk see Cargo compartment 87, 88
  - Turn signal lamp, side
    - Replacing bulbs 284
  - Turn signal lamps
    - Replacing bulbs 279, 280
  - Turn signals 23, 46
    - Additional in mirrors 279
    - Cleaning lenses 234
    - Front bulbs 279
    - Indicator lamps 25
    - Rear bulbs 280
  - Turning off
    - Engine 51
- U**
- Units
    - Setting speedometer units 122
    - Setting temperature units 122
  - Unlocking 32, 84
    - Driver's door in an emergency 272
    - Fuel filler flap 214
    - Global 85
    - In an emergency 272
    - Selective settings 85
    - Transmission selector lever manually 275
    - Vehicle in an emergency 190
    - With the SmartKey 32
  - Upgrade signals
    - Tele Aid 189
  - Uphill driving
    - Cruise control 163

- Upshifting 136
- Useful features 176
  - Ashtrays 179
  - Cigarette lighter 181
  - Electrical outlet 181
  - Interior storage spaces 176
  - Tele Aid 183
  - Telephone\* 182
- V**
- Vehicle
  - Individual settings 119, 121
  - Locking 27
  - Locking in an emergency 273
  - Lowering 294
  - Service battery 295
  - Towing 299
  - Unlocking 27
  - Unlocking in an emergency 272
- Vehicle battery 295
- Vehicle care 232
  - Cup holder 235
  - Engine cleaning 233
  - Gear selector lever 235
  - Hard plastic trim items 236
  - Headlamps 234
  - Instrument cluster 235
  - Leather upholstery 236
  - Light alloy wheels 235
  - MB Tex upholstery 236
  - Ornamental moldings 234
  - Paintwork 233
  - Plastic and rubber parts 236
  - Power washer 233
  - Seat belts 236
  - Steering wheel 235
  - Tail lamps 234
  - Tar stains 233
  - Turn signals 234
  - Vehicle washing 234
  - Window cleaning 235
  - Wiper blades 235
- Vehicle identification number (VIN) 310
- Vehicle jack 269
- Vehicle tool kit 268
- Vehicle washing 234
- VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 329
- VIN (vehicle identification number) 310
- Voice control system\* 329
- W**
- Warning indicators
  - Rear Park Assist\* 167
- Warning sounds
  - Drivers seat belts 60
  - Parking brake 45
- Warranty coverage 309
- Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid
- Washing the vehicle 233
- Wear pattern (tires) 226
- Weights and ratings 315
- Wheel change
  - Tightening torque 294
- Wheels
  - Rotating 226
  - Tires and wheels 224
- Windows see Side windows
- Windshield
  - Defogging 153
  - Replacing wiper blades 289
  - Washer fluid 222, 321
  - Washer system 321
- Windshield washer fluid 321
  - Message in display 267
  - Mixing ratio 321
  - Refilling 222
  - Wiping with 47
- Windshield washer system 321

- Windshield wipers 23, 47
  - Fast wiper speed 47
  - Interval wiping 48
  - Rear window wiper/washer 48
  - Replacing wiper blades 289
  - Single wipe 47
  - Switching on 47
  - Wiping with windshield washer fluid 47
- Winter driving 228
  - Block heater 228
  - Snow chains 229
  - Tires 228
- Winter driving instructions 202
- Winter tires 228
- Wiper blades
  - Cleaning 235
  - Installing 289
  - Removing 289
  - Replacing 289
- Wiper/washer
  - Rear window 48
- Wiping
  - And washing simultaneously 47
  - Interval 47, 48
  - With windshield washer fluid 47















## Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) or [www.mercedes-benz.ca](http://www.mercedes-benz.ca).

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any question about carrying out some service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Re-printing, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2285-31

Press time 11 / 04 / 02

GSP / SIP

Printed in Germany

